Information Paper

Basic Confidentialised Unit Record File: Survey of Disability, Ageing and Carers

2003 (Reissue)
Information Paper

Basic Confidentialised Unit Record File: Survey of Disability, Ageing and Carers

2003 (Reissue)

Dennis Trewin
Australian Statistician
Inquiries

For further information about these and related statistics, contact the National Information and Referral Service on 1300 135 070.
CONTENTS

INFORMATION PAPER

Summary of changes .................................................. 1
Introduction ......................................................... 1
About the survey ..................................................... 2
Changes to the survey ............................................... 3
About the microdata .................................................. 4
File structure and use ............................................... 4
Estimation .................................................. 13
Sampling error ......................................................... 13
Interpretation of data .............................................. 15
About the files ......................................................... 16
Conditions of release ............................................... 19
Accessing the CURF .................................................. 19

APPENDIXES

1 ABS to ICD-10 Long-term health conditions concordance ............... 20
2 ABS conditions coding on CURF concordance .................................. 26
3 Type of restriction .................................................. 30
4 Selected CURF population frequencies ........................................ 31
5 Data item list ......................................................... 35
SUMMARY OF CHANGES

Summarised below are the changes made in this reissue of the Information Paper: Basic Confidentialised Unit Record File: 2003 Survey of Disability, Ageing and Carers first released on 20 December 2004.

1. The majority of changes effect the description of the file level identifiers. Previously most of the identifiers were described as single items, which brought together various component items. However these fields are actually stored on the file as separate items. For example, the item previously described as ABSPID is actually stored as two component items, ABSHID and ABSPID. The identifiers as they appear on the file are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File level identifiers</th>
<th>Previous description</th>
<th>Correct description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Household</td>
<td>ABSHID</td>
<td>ABSHID (no change)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family</td>
<td>ABSFID</td>
<td>ABSHID, ABSFID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income Unit</td>
<td>ABSIID</td>
<td>ABSHID, ABSFID, ABSIID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>ABSPID</td>
<td>ABSHID, ABSPID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All recipients</td>
<td>ABSPID</td>
<td>ABSHID, ABSPID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All conditions</td>
<td>ABSPID</td>
<td>ABSHID, ABSPID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>ABSPID</td>
<td>ABSHID, ABSPID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific Activities</td>
<td>ABSPID</td>
<td>ABSHID, ABSPID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broad Activities</td>
<td>ABSACTID</td>
<td>ABSHID, ABSPID, ABSAID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providers of assistance</td>
<td>ABSACTID</td>
<td>ABSHID, ABSPID, ABSAID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The SAS code examples provided on Page 11 have been updated to reflect these changes. For further information see the revised section on Identifiers on Page 10.

Note that the identifiers on the data file are unchanged, it was only the descriptions in the information paper that were incorrect.

2. The SAS name for the Broad Activity Identifier previously called ABSACTID is now ABSAID. Like the changes above, the data file itself remains unchanged.

3. The category labels for the item MRARCTYC (Type of assistance received by main recipient of care) have changed, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Previous description</th>
<th>Correct description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable (no change)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Informal and/or formal assistance</td>
<td>Informal only or formal only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No assistance received</td>
<td>Informal and formal assistance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This change had been made to both the information paper and the data file.

4. The CURF population frequencies for Total Persons shown in Appendix 4 have been modified for age groups 5-14 through to 45-54.

INTRODUCTION

This Information Paper provides full details about the release of microdata from the 2003 Survey of Disability, Ageing and Carers (SDAC). The data will be released as a Basic Confidentialised Unit Record File (CURF) on CD-ROM and through the Remote Area Data Laboratory (RADL), with the approval of the Australian Statistician. The RADL is an on-line database query system, to which users submit programs to interrogate and analyse data, and access the results.
The 2003 SDAC was the fifth comprehensive national survey conducted by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) to measure disability, following similar surveys in 1981, 1988, 1993 and 1998.

The 2003 SDAC was conducted throughout Australia during the period June to November 2003 and covered people in both urban and rural areas in all states and territories, except for those living in remote and sparsely settled parts of Australia. The survey included people in both private and non-private dwellings, including people in cared-accommodation establishments but excluding those in gaols and correctional institutions.

There were two different components of the survey, the household component and the cared-accommodation component. The household component covered people in private dwellings and non-private dwellings such as hotels, motels, boarding houses, short-term caravan parks and self-care components of retirement villages. The cared-accommodation component covered residents of hospitals, nursing homes, hostels and other homes.

Data for the household component of the survey were collected by trained interviewers, who conducted computer-assisted personal interviews. A series of screening questions were asked of a responsible adult in a selected household to establish whether the household included:

- people with a disability,
- people aged 60 years and over and
- those who provided care for people because of their disability or to an aged person.

Where possible, a personal interview was conducted with people identified in any of the above populations. Proxy interviews were conducted for children aged less than 15 years, those aged 15-17 years whose parents did not permit them to be personally interviewed, and those with a disability that prevented them from having a personal interview.

The survey collected the following information:

- for people with a disability - information about their long-term health conditions, need for and receipt of assistance, use of aids and equipment such as wheelchairs and hearing aids, and participation in community activities
- for older people (i.e. those aged 60 years and over) - information about their need for, and receipt of assistance, and participation in community activities

The CURF will enable purchasers to tabulate, manipulate and analyse data to their own specifications.

A full list of data items can be found in the appendix, on the CD-ROM or under "CURF Documentation" on the RADL Help screen as Appendix 5.

More detailed information to assist in using the CURF, and in interpreting the data, is provided in the documentation accompanying the file, or otherwise through the ABS Website.
The 2003 SDAC increased the number of questions on computer access and use, and for the first time collected information regarding access to and use of the Internet at home and elsewhere. New items relating to disability populations and older persons include:

- Whether used a computer or the Internet at home in last 12 months
- Purpose of use of computer or the Internet in last 12 months
- Where used computer or the Internet in last 12 months
- Activities performed using the Internet
- Need for and receipt of assistance with cognition or emotion (disability populations only).

Although collected in the 1993 and 1998 surveys, ‘Year of arrival in Australia’ was not collected for those in cared accommodation in 2003. Experience showed that many health establishments did not keep this information about residents in their records and therefore it was not accurately reported.

There have been a number of changes made to the previously used SDAC output terminology to improve alignment with concepts and definitions used in the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health. They are:
The first four levels are in a hierarchical relationship: a person is a member of an income unit, which is a member of a family, which is a member of a household (see diagram 1). Levels five to nine are in a hierarchical relationship with the person level and level ten is in a hierarchical relationship with level nine (see diagram 2). All person and lower level records link to a household, family and income unit record; however, lower level records only exist where the person is in the relevant population.
The household level contains information about type of dwelling, household structure, amount and sources of income, presence of a primary carer or a person with a disability. A household is defined as one or more persons usually resident in the same private dwelling and therefore cared-accommodation and non-private dwellings have not been included on this level. There are a total of 13,996 records at this level.

The family level contains information about family type, employment characteristics of partners and lone parents, sources of income, and presence of a primary carer or a person with a disability. A family is defined as two or more related people who usually live together and non-family units, cared-accommodation and non-private dwellings are not included on this level. There are 10,373 records at the family level.

The household level contains information about type of dwelling, household structure, amount and sources of income, presence of a primary carer or a person with a disability. A household is defined as one or more persons usually resident in the same private dwelling and therefore cared-accommodation and non-private dwellings have not been included on this level. There are a total of 13,996 records at this level.

The family level contains information about family type, employment characteristics of partners and lone parents, sources of income, and presence of a primary carer or a person with a disability. A family is defined as two or more related people who usually live together and non-family units, cared-accommodation and non-private dwellings are not included on this level. There are 10,373 records at the family level.
The income unit level contains data about income unit type, amount and sources of income and whether the income unit contained a primary carer or a person with a disability. Income unit is defined as a group of two or more related persons in the same household assumed to pool their income and savings and share the benefits deriving from them equitably; or one person assumed to have sole command over his or her income, consumption and savings. So unlike the family level, the income unit level does include one person households. Cared-accommodation and non-private dwellings are not included on this level. This level contains 17,490 records.

The person level contains information about geographical area, housing arrangements, education, employment, amount and sources of income, disability status, long-term health condition status and carer status. For persons identified as having a disability or aged 60 and over this level contains items on level of participation in education, employment and social and community activities, use of personal computers and Internet, need and receipt of assistance with various activities, and use of aids to carry out activities. For persons identified as carers, this level contains information on care provided to others such as type of care provided and the type(s) of tasks for which the carer provided assistance.

The person level also contains information on primary carers. For persons identified as primary carers, the person identified as the main recipient of care may have been living with the carer or living elsewhere. In situations where the main recipient was living in the same household as the carer, some information was copied from the record of the recipient to the record of the care provider. Items include sex, age, relationship and main activity restrictions of the main recipient of care. Data items about the carer include the range of assistance provided to the main recipient of care; use and availability of respite care; level and forms of support for the carer, both formal and informal; level of need for support in the carer role; and effects of the caring role on the carer’s physical, emotional and financial well-being. The person level file contains 41,233 records.

The recipient level contains information on all care recipients for a particular carer. Data items include age, sex, disability status, long-term health condition status, and main disability, of each recipient of care. It also contains data items on whether the carer provides assistance to each recipient with various activities. As this level is a repeating dataset there is a separate record for each recipient and there is a repeat of the carer’s ABSPID where there is more than one care recipient. This allows more powerful tables to be constructed easily such as sex of all recipients (regardless of whether they were the first, second or third reported). The counting unit for this level is all recipients so totals calculated on this level will be total recipients, not total carers.

The all conditions level contains information reported on long-term health conditions. The data contained are on types of conditions reported and whether each condition was identified as the main condition. Information on conditions was reported at various points in the questionnaire but this level combines all that information and enables tables to be run on all conditions regardless of where they were reported. This level is a repeating dataset where a person record may appear a number of times, once for each condition reported. This allows more powerful tables such as All conditions by Whether main condition to be run simply. As the counting unit on this level is conditions, totals will be total conditions reported, not total persons.
Type of information on each level continued

The restriction level contains restriction information for all persons who reported a restriction in one or more activities. This level has been labelled 'restriction level' to follow the terminology used in the questionnaire (e.g. Are you restricted in everyday activities because of this condition?) and to avoid confusion with the 'disability level' from 1998. This level is a similar concept to 'Restricting impairments' from 1998 but it includes all restrictions including hearing loss. The data items contained on this level include types of disability; total or partial loss of sight/hearing/speech; whether each disability was caused by brain damage and the cause of the brain damage; and whether each disability causes the most problems for the respondent. All items on this level relate to the 'Type of disability' so other items should be cross-classified by this item. For example, to use the data item 'Whether disability was caused by brain damage' it is necessary to cross-classify it by 'Types of disability' so it can be ascertained which disability was caused by brain damage. Using the 'Whether disability was caused by brain damage' item on its own will give meaningless data because a respondent may have three disabilities one of which was caused by brain damage and two which were not. This level is a repeating dataset and the counting unit is restrictions so totals calculated on this level will be total restrictions reported, not total persons.

The specific activities level contains information on specific activities where assistance or supervision is needed or difficulty is experienced by the respondent (e.g. Getting around away from home, moving about the house or getting in or out of a bed or chair are specific activities of the broad activity 'mobility'). Data items are on types of specific activity, whether assistance or supervision is required or difficulty experienced, and whether assistance or supervision is always or sometimes needed. All other items on this file relate to 'Types of specific activity' so other items should be cross-classified by this item. This file enables powerful matrix tables to be run on all specific activities by whether assistance is always needed, sometimes needed or only difficulty is experienced. This level is a repeating dataset where a single person may be present a number of times, once for each specific activity reported. The counting unit for this level is specific activities so totals on this level will be total specific activities reported, not total persons. Note that for reading/writing/paperwork the information on whether assistance is always or sometimes needed is only available for respondents from cared-accommodation establishments.

The broad activities level contains information on broad areas of activity where assistance or supervision is needed or difficulty experienced (e.g. mobility). The data items include the broad area of activity, whether assistance or supervision is needed or difficulty experienced with each activity, frequency of need for assistance or supervision with each activity, whether receives formal or informal assistance with each activity, extent to which need for assistance with each activity is met, whether need more formal or informal assistance with each activity, and main reason not receiving more formal or informal assistance with each activity. All other items on this file relate to the 'Broad areas of activity' so other items should be cross-classified by this item. This level is a repeating dataset with a record for each broad area of activity. This enables powerful matrix tables to be run on all broad areas of activity by other items such as the frequency of need for assistance or supervision. As the counting unit on this level is broad activities, totals calculated on this level will be total broad areas of activity reported, not total persons.
Repeating datasets are a set of data with a counting unit which may be repeated for a person. For example, a person may have more than one condition. A repeating dataset for conditions will have one record per condition reported because condition is the counting unit (see Table 1 below). Repeating datasets are only useful when common information is collected for each instance of a counting unit. For example, each condition reported has the data item "Whether reported condition is main condition" associated with it. This data item corresponds to each condition reported. Note that only one of the conditions reported for a particular person has a 1 (Yes) for "Whether reported condition is main condition". This enables a table to be run on All conditions (CODECODC) by Whether each condition is the main condition (WTHMAINC) to ascertain which conditions cause the most problems.

Table 1: Example of 'All conditions' repeating dataset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ABSHID</th>
<th>CODECODC</th>
<th>WTHMAINC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAC031000418</td>
<td>922</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAC031000418</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAC031000418</td>
<td>1301</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To run the table mentioned above the following SAS code (or equivalent) can be used:

PROC FREQ DATA=SHARE.CURFCOND;  TABLES CODECODC*WTHMAINC;  RUN;

The following output would be produced for the example dataset:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODECODC</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using repeating datasets continued

Note that although the output above only relates to a single person the totals are a count of all conditions for that person.

As with the person level file, some data items in a repeating dataset are only applicable to a particular sub-population of the dataset. For instance, the item "Whether assistance is always or sometimes required with each activity" from the specific activities level is only applicable for activities where the respondent needs assistance. Records outside the sub-population will appear as a "Not applicable".

Counting units and weights

The counting unit for level one is the household, for level two the family, for level three the income unit, and for level four the person, for level five recipients of care, for level six all health conditions, for level seven all restrictions, for level eight all specific activities, for level nine all broad activities and level ten all providers of assistance. There is a weight attached to each level, to estimate the total population of the respective counting unit. The weights on levels one to three are the household weight and the weights on levels four to ten are the person weight.

What you count depends on the level from which you select the weight. A household level weight estimates the number of households with a particular characteristic. Likewise, the weight included in the family level estimates the number of families, and the weight included in the income unit level estimates the number of income units, with the selected characteristics. Only private dwellings are included at the household, family and income unit levels.

A person weight stored on the person level, or below, provides an estimate of the number of persons with the selected characteristic. When the weights from levels five to ten are used, the population is restricted to persons who have a record on the particular level but will be repeated for each instance of the counting unit.

Replicate weights have also been included and these can be used to calculate the sampling error. For more information, refer to the 'Sampling Error' section below.

Transferred items

Items containing data transferred from one person’s record to another’s can sometimes be confusing, both in selecting an appropriate item and in understanding the counting unit. For example, if you are analysing a population of primary carers and want to look at their personal characteristics, these can be found on the person level record of the people who are primary carers. For the age distribution of primary carers, the appropriate data item to use is 'Age of person', on the person level, ie

- Identify people who are primary carers, e.g. where PIDPCPOP = 1;
- use the 'Age of person' variable (AGEPC) from the person level record;
- select the person weight from the person level (PERS_WT).

The item 'Age of principal carer' (MAPPCAGC) only exists on the care recipient’s record and only has positive responses on the records of people who have a principal carer. Using this item with a person weight counts persons with a disability or people aged 60 and over, many of whom are 'not applicable', as they do not have a principal carer; those with positive responses constitute the population of main recipients of care.
Identifiers

There are a series of identifiers on records at each level of the file.

File level identifiers

1. Household = ABSHID
2. Family = ABSHID, ABSFID
3. Income Unit = ABSHID, ABSFID, ABSIID
4. Person = ABSHID, ABSFID, ABSIID, ABSPID
5. All recipients = ABSHID, ABSPID
6. All conditions = ABSHID, ABSPID
7. Restrictions = ABSHID, ABSPID
8. Specific Activities = ABSHID, ABSPID
9. Broad Activities = ABSHID, ABSPID, ABSAID
10. Providers of assistance = ABSHID, ABSPID, ABSAID

Each household has a unique twelve-digit random identifier, ie ABSHID. On the family level, each family within the household is numbered sequentially. The item ABSFID containing this family number also appears on the income unit and person level. The combination of household and family identifier uniquely identifies the family. On the income unit level, each income unit within the family is numbered sequentially. This income unit number is also stored at the person level (as ABSIID). A combination of household, family and income unit identifiers uniquely identify an income unit. Records from the establishments component don’t exist at the family and income unit levels. On the person level, each person has a unique number when the household identifier and the number of the person (ABSPID) within the household is combined. This information is also recorded on each lower level. The broad areas of activity level and the providers of assistance level also have an identifier (ABSAID) which, when combined with ABSHID and ABSPID, enables information to be copied between levels nine and ten.
Identifiers can be used to copy information from one level of the file to another. The following SAS code can be used (or equivalent) to copy information from a lower level to a level above:

```sas
PROC SORT DATA=RSTCTION ; BY ABSHID ABSPID ; RUN ;
DATA SUMMARY (KEEP=ABSHID ABSPID MENTUND) ;
SET RSTCTION ;
BY ABSHID ABSPID ;
RETAIN MENTUND ;
IF FIRST.ABSPID THEN MENTUND=2 ; *Does not have learning or understanding difficulties or mental illness ;
IF RESTRICT=7 OR RESTRICT=14 THEN MENTUND=1 ; * Has learning or understanding difficulties or mental illness ;
IF LAST.ABSPID THEN OUTPUT ;
RUN ;
PROC SORT DATA = PERSON ; BY ABSHID ABSPID ; RUN ;
DATA MERGFILE ;
MERGE SUMMARY (IN=A) PERSON (IN=B) ;
BY ABSHID ABSPID ;
IF B AND NOT A THEN MENTUND=2 ; * Records which are not on the SUMMARY file ;
RUN ;
```

The SUMMARY file only keeps the last record for each person on the RSTCTION file so the merge is a one to one match of person records on the SUMMARY file with records on the PERSON file. Some PERSON records will have no matching records on the SUMMARY file (as the person has no restrictions). For these records the statement "If B and not A then MENTUND=2 ;" will allocate the code 2 because they don't have any restrictions. This method allows summary information from one level to be used on the level above it in the hierarchy. The item generated above can now be cross classified by any number of items on the person level file.

The following SAS code can be used (or equivalent) to copy information from a higher level to a level below:

```sas
PROC SORT DATA=RSTCTION ; BY ABSHID ABSPID ; RUN ;
PROC SORT DATA = PERSON ; BY ABSHID ABSPID ; RUN ;
DATA MERGFILE ;
MERGE RSTCTION (IN=A) PERSON (KEEP=ABSHID ABSPID SEX AGE IN=B) ;
BY ABSHID ABSPID ;
IF A AND B THEN OUTPUT ; * Only keeps records which are present on both files ;
RUN ;
```

Unlike the previous merge, this merge will match one PERSON record to many RSTCTION records. The statement "If A and B then OUTPUT ;" ensures that only records present on both files are kept. If this statement was not used then PERSON records without a corresponding RSTCTION record would appear with a missing value for all RSTCTION data items. Note that the data items copied from the PERSON level will now have the counting unit for the level they have been added to, restrictions in this case.
Persons were identified as having a disability if they had one or more of the following limitations, restrictions or impairments which had lasted, or was likely to last, for a period of six months or more and restricted everyday activities. This includes:

- loss of sight (not corrected by glasses or contact lenses);
- loss of hearing where communication is restricted, or an aid to assist with, or substitute for, hearing is used;
- speech difficulties;
- chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort causing restriction;
- shortness of breath or breathing difficulties causing restriction;
- blackouts, fits, or loss of consciousness;
- difficulty learning or understanding;
- incomplete use of arms or fingers;
- difficulty gripping or holding things;
- incomplete use of feet or legs;
- nervous or emotional condition causing restriction;
- restriction in physical activities or in doing physical work;
- disfigurement or deformity;
- mental illness or condition requiring help or supervision;
- long-term effects of head injury, stroke or other brain damage causing restriction;
- receiving treatment or medication for any other long-term condition or ailment, and still restricted;
- any other long-term condition resulting in a restriction.

If a disfigurement or deformity was reported and it was also reported that this did not restrict the person's everyday activities, it was considered to be a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity. Respondents with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only are defined as disabled but if they had no further disabilities, due to a sequencing error, they were not asked the full range of questions asked of people with a disability. Questions on assistance with self care, mobility and communication; aids used; telephone and fax use; changes made to dwelling; schooling restrictions; employment restrictions; and employer provided arrangements were not asked of anyone in this group. Questions on assistance with health care, emotion or cognition, household chores, home maintenance, meal preparation, transport, reading and writing; and questions about driver's licence, transport use, social and community participation, computer and Internet use, moving house and whether carer needed to move in were only asked if the respondent was aged 60 years or more. Where respondents with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only were not asked questions they have been assigned the same category as a non-disabled respondent (usually 'Not applicable') for all data items relating to those questions.
Sampling error is the difference between the published estimates, derived from a sample of persons, and the value that would have been produced had all dwellings in scope of the survey been included.

In addition to the 'main weight' the CURF also contains 30 'replicate weights'. The purpose of these replicate weights is to enable calculation of the sampling error on each estimate produced.

Using disability populations continued

To identify the whole disability population including persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only the data item ‘Whether has a disability’ (sasname WTHRDIS) should be used. To identify the disability population excluding persons with only a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity the data item ‘Whether has a disability (excluding a non-restrictive disfigurement or deformity)’ (sasname WTHRDISB) should be used. To identify persons with only a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity the criteria WTHRDIS=1 and WTHRDISB=2 should be used.

ESTIMATION

As the survey was conducted on a sample of households in Australia, it is important to take account of the method of sample selection when deriving estimates from the CURF. This is particularly important as a person's chance of selection in the survey varied depending on the state or territory in which they lived. Survey 'weights' are values which indicate how many population units are represented by the sample unit.

There are two weights provided on the CURF: a person weight (PERS_WT) and a household weight (HHOLD_WT). These should be used when analysing data at the person and household level respectively. The household weight should also be used for the family level and income unit level and the person weight for all other levels.

Where estimates are derived from the CURF it is essential that they are calculated by adding the weights of persons or households, as appropriate, in each category, and not just by counting the number of records falling into each category. If each person's or household's 'weight' were to be ignored, then no account would be taken of a person's or household's chance of selection in the survey or of different response rates across population groups, with the result that counts produced could be seriously biased. The application of weights ensures that:

- person estimates conform to an independently estimated distribution of the population by age, sex, state/territory and section of state, and
- household estimates conform to an independently estimated distribution of households by certain household characteristics (e.g. by number of adults and children),

rather than to the distributions within the sample itself.

For weighting purposes, the 2003 SDAC was benchmarked to the estimated population at 30 June 2003, based on results from the 2001 Census of Population and Housing. Although persons in remote or sparse areas were not included in the SDAC, these areas were not removed from benchmarks for practical reasons, except in Northern Territory. The effect on survey estimates is negligible. It should be noted that separate benchmarks were not available for non-private dwellings at the household level. Consequently estimates for non-private dwellings may be less reliable than those for private dwellings at that level.

Sampling error is the difference between the published estimates, derived from a sample of persons, and the value that would have been produced had all dwellings in scope of the survey been included.

In addition to the 'main weight' the CURF also contains 30 'replicate weights'. The purpose of these replicate weights is to enable calculation of the sampling error on each estimate produced.
A basic idea behind the replication approach is to select subsamples repeatedly (30 times) from the whole sample. For each of these subsamples the statistic of interest is calculated. The variance of the full sample statistics is then estimated using the variability among the replicate statistics calculated from these subsamples. The subsamples are called replicate groups and the statistics calculated from these replicates are called replicate estimates.

There are various ways of creating replicate subsamples from the full sample. The replicate weights produced for the 2003 SDAC have been created under the Jackknife method of replication which is described below.

There are numerous advantages to using the replicate weighting approach. These include;
- the same procedure is applicable to most statistics such as means, percentages, ratios, correlations, derived statistics and regression coefficients
- it is not necessary for the analyst to have available detailed survey design information if the replicate weights are included with the data file.

Under the Jackknife method of replicate weighting, weights were derived as follows:
- 30 replicate groups were formed with each group formed to mirror the overall sample. Units from a CD all belong to the same replicate group and a unit can belong to only one replicate group.
- One replicate group was dropped from the file and then the remaining records were weighted in the same manner as for the full sample.
- The records in that group that were dropped received a weight of zero.
- This process was repeated for each replicate group (i.e. a total of 30 times).
- Ultimately each record had 30 replicate weights attached to it with one of these being the zero weight.

Replicate weights enable variances of estimates to be calculated relatively simply. They also enable unit records analyses such as chi-square and logistic regression to be conducted which take into account the sample design.

Replicate weights for any variable of interest can be calculated from the 30 replicate groups, giving 30 replicate estimates. The distribution of this set of replicate estimates, in conjunction with the full sample estimate (based on the general weight) is then used to approximate the variance of the full sample.

The formula for calculating the Standard error (SE) and relative standard error (RSE) of an estimate using this method is shown below.

\[ \text{SE}(y) = \sqrt{\left(\frac{29}{30}\right) \sum_{g=1}^{30} (y_{(g)} - y)^2} \]

where
- \( g = 1, \ldots, 30 \) (the no. of replicate weights);
- \( y_{(g)} = \text{estimate from using repwt } g \); and
- \( y = \text{estimate from using full person weight} \).

The RSE(y) = \text{SE}(y)/y * 100\%.
Disability is a difficult concept to measure because it depends on a respondent’s perception of their ability to perform a range of activities associated with daily life. Factors discussed below should also be considered when interpreting the data. Information in the survey was based, wherever possible, on the personal response given by the respondent. However, in cases where information was provided by another person, some answers may differ from those the selected person would have provided. In particular, interpretation of the concepts of ‘need’ and ‘difficulty’ may be affected by the proxy-interview method.

A number of people may not have reported certain conditions because of:

- the sensitive nature of the condition (e.g. alcohol and drug-related conditions, schizophrenia, mental retardation or mental degeneration)
- the episodic or seasonal nature of the condition (e.g. asthma, epilepsy)
- a lack of awareness of the presence of the condition on the part of the person reporting (e.g. mild diabetes) or a lack of knowledge or understanding of the correct medical terminology for their condition
- any lack of comprehensive medical information kept by their cared-accommodation establishment.

As certain conditions may not have been reported, data collected from the survey may have underestimated the number of people with one or more disabilities.

The need for help may have been underestimated, as some people may not have admitted needing help because of such things as a desire to remain independent, or may not have realised help was needed with a task because help had always been received with that task.

The criteria by which people assessed whether they had difficulty performing tasks may have varied. Comparisons may have been made with the ability of others of a similar age, or with the respondent’s own ability when younger.

The different collection methods used – personal interview for households, and administrator completed forms for cared-accommodation – may have had some effect on the reporting of need for assistance with core activities. As a result there may have been some impact on measures such as disability status. If so, this would have had more impact on the older age groupings because of their increased likelihood of being in cared-accommodation.
ABOUT THE FILES

BASIC CURF (on CD-ROM and accessible through RADL)

The BASIC CURF distributed CD-ROM contains the following files:

Data

DAC03.CSV

This file contains the raw confidentialised survey data in hierarchical comma delimited ASCII text format.

SAS files

These files contain the data for the CURF in SAS for Windows format.

DAC03HH.SD2 contains the Household level data
DAC03FAM.SD2 contains the Family level data
DAC03IU.SD2 contains the Income Unit level data
DAC03PER.SD2 contains the Person level data
DAC03ALR.SD2 contains the All Recipients level data
DAC03CON.SD2 contains the All Conditions level data
DAC03RES.SD2 contains the Restrictions level data
DAC03SPA.SD2 contains the Specific Activities level data
DAC03BRA.SD2 contains the Broad Activities level data
DAC03PAS.SD2 contains the Providers of Assistance level data

SPSS files

These files contain the data for the CURF in SPSS for Windows format.

DAC03HH.SAV contains the Household level data
DAC03FAM.SAV contains the Family level data
DAC03IU.SAV contains the Income Unit level data
DAC03PER.SAV contains the Person level data
DAC03ALR.SAV contains the All Recipients level data
DAC03CON.SAV contains the All Conditions level data
DAC03RES.SAV contains the Restrictions level data
DAC03SPA.SAV contains the Specific Activities level data
DAC03BRA.SAV contains the Broad Activities level data
DAC03PAS.SAV contains the Providers of Assistance level data

STATA files

These files contain the data for the CURF in STATA format.

DAC03HH.DTA contains the Household level data
DAC03FAM.DTA contains the Family level data
DAC03IU.DTA contains the Income Unit level data
DAC03PER.DTA contains the Person level data
DAC03ALR.DTA contains the All Recipients level data
DAC03CON.DTA contains the All Conditions level data
DAC03RES.DTA contains the Restrictions level data
DAC03SPA.DTA contains the Specific Activities level data
ABOUT THE FILES continued

DAC03BRA.DTA contains the Broad Activities level data
DAC03PAS.DTA contains the Providers of Assistance level data

Information files

RESPONSIBLE ACCESS TO CURFs.PDF
This is an acrobat file explaining the CURF users' role and obligations when using confidentialised data.

DATA_ITEM_LISTING_DAC03.TXT
This file contains documentation of the DAC03.CSV raw data including data item labels, code values and category labels.

FORMATS.SC2
This file is a SAS library containing formats.

FREQUENCIES_HH
This file contains documentation of the Household level data. Data item code values and category labels are provided with weighted household frequencies of each value. This file is in plain text format.

FREQUENCIES_FAM
This file contains documentation of the Family level data. Data item code values and category labels are provided with weighted household frequencies of each value. This file is in plain text format.

FREQUENCIES_IU
This file contains documentation of the Income Unit level data. Data item code values and category labels are provided with weighted household frequencies of each value. This file is in plain text format.

FREQUENCIES_PER
This file contains documentation of the Person level data. Data item code values and category labels are provided with weighted person frequencies of each value. This file is in plain text format.

FREQUENCIES_ALR
This file contains documentation of the All Recipients level data. Data item code values and category labels are provided with weighted person frequencies of each value. This file is in plain text format.

FREQUENCIES_CON
This file contains documentation of the All Conditions level data. Data item code values and category labels are provided with weighted person frequencies of each value. This file is in plain text format.
This file contains documentation of the Restrictions level data. Data item code values and category labels are provided with weighted person frequencies of each value. This file is in plain text format.

This file contains documentation of the Specific Activities level data. Data item code values and category labels are provided with weighted person frequencies of each value. This file is in plain text format.

This file contains documentation of the Broad Activities level data. Data item code values and category labels are provided with weighted person frequencies of each value. This file is in plain text format.

This file contains documentation of the Providers of Assistance level data. Data item code values and category labels are provided with weighted person frequencies of each value. This file is in plain text format.

This is an acrobat file that contains this Information Paper.

Test files

The test files mirror the actual data files, but have random data and random identifiers. These files are on the RADL website and can be downloaded so users can use these to trouble shoot their code prior to submitting RADL jobs.

FORMATS.SC2 is a SAS library containing formats for the test files.
DAC03HH.SD2 contains the test file of Household level data in SAS for Windows format
DAC03FAM.SD2 contains the test file of Family level data in SAS for Windows format
DAC03IU.SD2 contains the test file of Income Unit level data in SAS for Windows format
DAC03PER.SD2 contains the test file of Person level data in SAS for Windows format
DAC03ALR.SD2 contains the test file of All Recipients level data in SAS for Windows format
DAC03CON.SD2 contains the test file of All Conditions level data in SAS for Windows format
DAC03RES.SD2 contains the test file of Restrictions level data in SAS for Windows format
DAC03SPA.SD2 contains the test file of Specific Activities level data in SAS for Windows format
DAC03BRA.SD2 contains the test file of Broad Activities level data in SAS for Windows format
DAC03PAS.SD2 contains the test file of Providers of Assistance level data in SAS for Windows format
DAC03HH.SAV contains the test file of Household level data in SPSS format
DAC03FAM.SAV contains the test file of Family level data in SPSS format
ABOUT THE FILES continued

DAC03IU.SAV contains the test file of Income Unit level data in SPSS format
DAC03PER.SAV contains the test file of Person level data in SPSS format
DAC03ALR.SAV contains the test file of All Recipients level data in SPSS format
DAC03CON.SAV contains the test file of All Conditions level data in SPSS format
DAC03RES.SAV contains the test file of Restrictions level data in SPSS format
DAC03SPA.SAV contains the test file of Specific Activities level data in SPSS format
DAC03BRA.SAV contains the test file of Broad Activities level data in SPSS format
DAC03PAS.SAV contains the test file of Providers of Assistance level data in SPSS format

For users of the CURF on CD ROM or on RADL other information available from the ABS website includes the Summary of Results publication and other tabular output from the survey, and the Users’ Guide to the 2003 SDAC.

CONDITIONS OF RELEASE

The 2003 SDAC Basic CURF is released in accordance with a Ministerial Determination (Clause 7, Statutory Rules 1983, No.19) in pursuance of section 13 of the Census and Statistics Act 1905. As required by the Determination, the CURF has been designed so that the information on the file is not likely to enable the identification of the particular person or organisation to which it relates.

All organisations and individuals within organisations who wish to access the CURF are required to read the Responsible Access to ABS Confidentialised Unit Record files (CURFs) Training Manual and sign an Undertaking to abide by the legislative restrictions on use. These documents are available to read or download on the Access to ABS CURFs page on the ABS Website <www.abs.gov.au>. The Australian Statistician’s approval is required for release of the CURF to an organisation and individuals. Use of the data for unauthorised purposes may render the organisation and/or user liable to severe penalties. Advice about the propriety of any particular intended use of the data is available from curf.management@abs.gov.au.

ACCESSING THE CURF

All clients wishing to access the 2003 SDAC Basic CURF should refer to the Conditions of Release above and to the Access to ABS CURFs page on the ABS Website and other relevant information, before downloading the Application and Undertaking to apply for access. Clients requiring more information than that provided on the ABS Website should contact curf.management@abs.gov.au.

The 2003 SDAC Basic CURF can be accessed by universities participating in the ABS/AVCC CURF Agreement for non-commercial academic research and teaching purposes. Universities wishing to use the CURF for commercial purposes outside the ABS/AVCC Agreement may apply under the standard ABS application process detailed on the ABS Website Access to ABS CURFs page. The ABS will consider, on a case-by-case basis, applications to access this CURF from overseas clients. Interested parties should contact curf.management@abs.gov.au to discuss the case before applying.

The price of the 2003 SDAC Basic CURF as at 20 December 2004 is $8,000. All ABS products and services are provided under conditions of sale. Any queries relating to these Conditions of Sale should be referred to intermediary.management@abs.gov.au.
## APPENDIX 1 LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS

### ABS 2003 – ICD-10 CONCORDANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ABS Code</th>
<th>ICD-10 Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Certain infectious and parasitic diseases</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>A00–B99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>A15–19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>A80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>B20–24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neoplasms (tumours/cancers)</strong></td>
<td>C00–D48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>C18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>C34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>C43–44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>C50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>C61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>C70–71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>C81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>C82–85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>C91–95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune system</strong></td>
<td>D50–D69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>D50–64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>D66–68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>D80–84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>399</td>
<td>D65, D69–77, D86–89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic disorders</strong></td>
<td>E00–E90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>E00–07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>E10–14, E74.8, E83.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>E66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>E78.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>E15–65, E67–74.4, E74.9–77, E79–83.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>499</td>
<td>E83.4–90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**APPENDIX 1** LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS continued

ABS 2003 – ICD-10 CONCORDANCE continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mental and behavioural disorders</th>
<th>ABS Code</th>
<th>ICD-10 Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychoses and depression/mood affective disorders</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>F00-F99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alzheimer's disease</td>
<td>605</td>
<td>F00-06, F20-29, F30-39, G30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dementia</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>F01-03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schizophrenia</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>F20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression/Mood affective disorders (excluding postnatal depression)</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>F30-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other psychoses</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>F00, F04-06, F21-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurotic, stress related and somatoform disorders</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>F04-F06, F21-F29, F40-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobic and anxiety disorders</td>
<td>521</td>
<td>F40-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nervous tension/stress</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>F43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obsessive-compulsive disorder</td>
<td>523</td>
<td>F42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other neurotic, stress related and somatoform disorders</td>
<td>529</td>
<td>F44-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual and developmental disorders</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>F70-F89, Q90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down's syndrome</td>
<td>1603</td>
<td>Q90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental retardation/intellectual disability</td>
<td>531</td>
<td>F70-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autism and related disorders (including Rett's syndrome and Asperger's syndrome)</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>F84.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental learning disorders</td>
<td>533</td>
<td>F81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other developmental disorders</td>
<td>539</td>
<td>F80, F82-F83, F88-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other mental and behavioural disorders</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>F07, F10-F19, F50-59, F60-F79, F90-F99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental disorders due to alcohol and other psychoactive substance use</td>
<td>592</td>
<td>F10-F19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eating disorders</td>
<td>593</td>
<td>F50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postnatal depression</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>F53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult personality and behavioural disorders</td>
<td>595</td>
<td>F60-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attention deficit disorder/hyperactivity</td>
<td>596</td>
<td>F90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech impediment</td>
<td>597</td>
<td>F98.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other childhood/adolescent onset mental and behavioural disorders</td>
<td>598</td>
<td>F91-98.4, F98.6-98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other mental and behavioural disorders</td>
<td>599</td>
<td>F07, F51-52, F54-55, F59, F99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX 1  LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS  continued

#### ABS 2003 – ICD-10 CONCORDANCE  continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diseases of the nervous system</th>
<th>ABS Code</th>
<th>ICD-10 Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis and Encephalitis (excluding ‘viral’)</td>
<td>601</td>
<td>G00–G09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntington’s disease</td>
<td>602</td>
<td>G10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor neurone disease</td>
<td>603</td>
<td>G12.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkinson’s disease</td>
<td>604</td>
<td>G20–G21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain disease/disorders—acquired</td>
<td>606</td>
<td>G31, G37, G45, G90–G93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple sclerosis</td>
<td>607</td>
<td>G35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>G40–G41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td>609</td>
<td>G43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscular dystrophy</td>
<td>610</td>
<td>G71.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral palsy</td>
<td>611</td>
<td>G80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralysis</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>G81–G83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic/postviral fatigue syndrome</td>
<td>613</td>
<td>G93.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the nervous system (including T.I.A.’s)</td>
<td>699</td>
<td>G11, G12.0–G12.1, G12.8–G12.9, G22–G26, G32–G34, G36, G44–G70, G71.1–G73, G90–G93.2, G93.3–G93.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diseases of the eye and adnexa</th>
<th>H00–H99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corneal disorders/defects</td>
<td>701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cataracts</td>
<td>702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retinal disorders/defects</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glaucoma</td>
<td>704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refraction and accommodation disorders</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual disturbances</td>
<td>706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sight loss</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diseases of the ear and mastoid process</th>
<th>H60–H95 (except H83.3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of external ear</td>
<td>801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of middle ear and mastoid</td>
<td>802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of inner ear (except noise induced deafness)</td>
<td>803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinnitus</td>
<td>804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss</td>
<td>810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss—noise induced</td>
<td>811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss—congenital</td>
<td>812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss—due to accident</td>
<td>813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaf mutism</td>
<td>814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other deafness/hearing loss</td>
<td>819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the ear and mastoid process</td>
<td>899</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX 1 LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diseases of the circulatory system</th>
<th>900</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS Code</td>
<td>ICD-10 Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart disease</td>
<td>I00-199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatic fever/chorea with heart disease</td>
<td>I01-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatic heart disease</td>
<td>I05-09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angina</td>
<td>I20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial infarction (heart attack)</td>
<td>I21-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other heart diseases</td>
<td>I23-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of the circulatory system</td>
<td>I60-199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatic fever/chorea without heart disease</td>
<td>I00-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension (high blood pressure)</td>
<td>I10-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroke</td>
<td>I64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterial or aortic aneurism</td>
<td>I71-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypotension (low blood pressure)</td>
<td>I95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the circulatory system</td>
<td>I60-63, I65-70, I73-89, I97-99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diseases of the respiratory system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J00-199</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influenza and pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchitis/bronchiolitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory allergies (excluding allergic asthma)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emphysema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asbestosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the respiratory system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diseases of the digestive system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K00-K93</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stomach/duodenal ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal hernia (except congenital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enteritis and colitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of the peritoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of the liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the digestive system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L00-L99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin and subcutaneous tissue infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin allergies (Dermatitis and Eczema)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disorders of skin appendages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX 1  LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS  continued

#### ABS 2003 – ICD-10 CONCORDANCE  continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ABS Code</th>
<th>ICD-10 Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue</td>
<td>M00–M99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis and related disorders</td>
<td>1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deformities of joints/limbs—acquired</td>
<td>1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back problems (dorsopathies)</td>
<td>1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repetitive Strain Injury/Occupational Overuse Syndrome</td>
<td>1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synovitis/tenosynovitis</td>
<td>1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other soft tissue/muscle disorders (including Rheumatism)</td>
<td>1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td>1307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other acquired deformities of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue</td>
<td>1308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue</td>
<td>1399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Diseases of the genitourinary system | N00–N99 |
| Kidney and urinary system (bladder) disorders (except incontinence) | 1401 | N00–39 |
| Stress/urinary incontinence | 1402 | N39.3–39.4 |
| Prostate disorders | 1403 | N40–42 |
| Breast disorders | 1404 | N60–64 |
| Menopause disorders | 1405 | N95 |
| Other diseases of the genitourinary system | 1499 | N43–51, N70–94, N96–99 |
| Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium | 000–099 |

| Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period | P00–P96 |
| Birth trauma/injury | 1501 | P10–15 |
| Respiratory problems related to birth | 1502 | P20–29 |
| Other conditions originating in the perinatal period | 1599 | P00–08, P35–96 |
| Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities | 1600 | Q00–Q99 |
| Spina bifida | 1601 | Q05 |
| Deformities of joints/limbs—congenital | 1602 | Q65–66, Q68–74 |
| Other chromosomal abnormalities | 1604 | Q91–99 |
| Congenital brain damage/malformation | 1605 | Q00–04 |
| Other congenital malformations and deformations | 1699 | Q06–64, Q67, Q75–89 |
### APPENDIX 1 LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS

#### ABS 2003 – ICD-10 CONCORDANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings not otherwise specified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breathing difficulties/shortness of breath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowel/faecal incontinence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain n.f.d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified speech difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaise and fatigue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackouts, fainting, convulsions n.e.c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory loss n.f.d (Establishments only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incontinence n.f.d. (Establishments only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insomnia n.f.d (Establishments only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other symptoms and signs n.e.c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head injury/acquired brain damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arm/hand/shoulder damage from injury/accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amputation of the finger/thumb/hand/arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leg/knee/foot/hip damage from injury/accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amputation of toe/foot/leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poisoning/toxic side effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergies—food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complications/consequences of surgery and medical care n.e.c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other injury, poisoning and consequences of external causes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2003 codes which have no ICD–10 equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limited use of arms or fingers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficulty gripping or holding things</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited use of feet/legs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted in physical activity or physical work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has disfigurement or deformity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is receiving treatment/medication for other long term condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has other long term condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R00–R99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S00–T98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003 codes which have no ICD–10 equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R72–73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R74–76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R78–80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R79–81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R05.4, T05.6–09.9, T06–09, T14,35, T51–75, T78.2–79, T90–98</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPENDIX 1 continued
## APPENDIX 2 ABS CONDITIONS CODING

### ABS 2003 CODE – CURF CONCORDANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certain infectious and parasitic diseases</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>101–103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoplasms (tumors/cancers)</td>
<td></td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast cancer</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate cancer</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other neoplasms (tumours/cancers)</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>200–203, 206–210, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune system</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300–303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disorders of the thyroid gland</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High cholesterol</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other endocrine/nutritional and metabolic disorders</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental and behavioural disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental and behavioural disorders n.f.d.</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dementia</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schizophrenia</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression/mood affective disorders (excluding postnatal depression)</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobic and anxiety disorders</td>
<td>521</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nervous tension/stress</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual and developmental disorders n.e.c.</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental retardation/intellectual disability</td>
<td>531</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autism and related disorders (including Rett's syndrome and Asperger's syndrome)</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attention deficit disorder/hyperactivity</td>
<td>595</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech impediment</td>
<td>596</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alzheimer's disease</td>
<td>605</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other mental and behavioural disorders</td>
<td>599</td>
<td>519–520, 523, 529, 533, 539, 591–594, 597, 599, 1603</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Diseases of the nervous system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parkinson’s disease</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple sclerosis</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral palsy</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralysis</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic/postviral fatigue syndrome</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the nervous system</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Diseases of the eye and adnexa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retinal disorders/defects</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glaucoma</td>
<td>704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sight loss</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the eye and adnexa</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Diseases of the ear and mastoid process

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of the middle ear and mastoid</td>
<td>802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of the inner ear (except noise induced deafness)</td>
<td>803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinnitus</td>
<td>804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss</td>
<td>810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss—noise induced</td>
<td>811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss—congenital</td>
<td>812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the ear and mastoid process</td>
<td>899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Diseases of the circulatory system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heart disease</td>
<td>910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angina</td>
<td>913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial infarction (heart attack)</td>
<td>914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other heart diseases</td>
<td>919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension (high blood pressure)</td>
<td>922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroke</td>
<td>923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the circulatory system</td>
<td>929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Diseases of the Respiratory System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bronchitis/bronchiolitis</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>1002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory allergies (excluding allergic asthma)</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>1003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emphysema</td>
<td>1004</td>
<td>1004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>1005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the respiratory system</td>
<td>1099, 1001, 1006, 1099</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diseases of the Digestive System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stomach/duodenal ulcer</td>
<td>1101</td>
<td>1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal hernia (except congenital)</td>
<td>1102</td>
<td>1102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enteritis and colitis</td>
<td>1103</td>
<td>1103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the intestine</td>
<td>1104</td>
<td>1104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of the digestive system</td>
<td>1199</td>
<td>1105–1106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diseases of the Skin and Subcutaneous Tissue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skin allergies (Dermatitis and Eczema)</td>
<td>1202</td>
<td>1202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>1299</td>
<td>1200–1201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1203–1204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diseases of the Musculoskeletal System and Connective Tissue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis and related disorders</td>
<td>1301</td>
<td>1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back problems (dorsopathies)</td>
<td>1303</td>
<td>1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repetitive strain injury/occupational overuse syndrome</td>
<td>1304</td>
<td>1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other soft tissue/muscle disorders (including Rheumatism)</td>
<td>1306</td>
<td>1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td>1307</td>
<td>1307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue</td>
<td>1399</td>
<td>1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diseases of the Genitourinary System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kidney and urinary system (bladder) disorders (except incontinence)</td>
<td>1401</td>
<td>1401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menopause disorders</td>
<td>1405</td>
<td>1405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of the genitourinary system</td>
<td>1499</td>
<td>1402–1404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1501–1502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1599</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>1600–1602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1604–1605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1699</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings n.e.c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1701</td>
<td>1701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>1704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1705</td>
<td>1705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1799</td>
<td>1702-1703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1708-1711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1799</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>1801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1802</td>
<td>1802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1804</td>
<td>1804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1808</td>
<td>1808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1899</td>
<td>1803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1805-1807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1899</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2003 codes which have no ICD-10 equivalent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURF code</th>
<th>ABS Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1904</td>
<td>1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907</td>
<td>1901-1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1905-1907</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Disability
A person has a disability if he/she has one of the following, that has lasted or is likely to last for six months or more:

- Loss of sight (not corrected by glasses or contact lenses);
- Loss of hearing where communication is restricted, or an aid to assist with, or substitute for, hearing is used;
- Speech difficulties;
- Chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort that restricts everyday activities;
- Shortness of breath or breathing difficulties that restrict everyday activities;
- Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness;
- Difficulty learning or understanding;
- Incomplete use of arms or fingers;
- Difficulty gripping or holding things;
- Incomplete use of feet or legs;
- A nervous or emotional condition that restricts everyday activities;
- Restriction in physical activities or physical work;
- Disfigurement or deformity;
- Mental illness or condition requiring help or supervision;
- Long-term effects of head injury, stroke or other brain damage that restricts everyday activities;
- Receiving treatment or medication for any other long-term conditions or ailments and still restricted in everyday activities; or
- Any other long-term condition that restricts everyday activities.

Specific limitations or restrictions are:
Core activity limitations; and/or
Schooling or employment restrictions.

Core activities are:

- Self care — bathing or showering, dressing, eating, toileting and bladder or bowel control;
- Mobility — moving about the usual place of residence, getting into or out of a bed or chair, going to or getting around a place away from the usual residence; and
- Communication — understanding and being understood by others: strangers, family and friends.

Core activity limitation may be:

- Profound — unable to do, or always needs help with, a core activity task;
- Severe — sometimes needing assistance to perform a core activity, has difficulty understanding or being understood by family or friends, can communicate more easily using sign language or other non-spoken forms of communication;
- Moderate — not needing assistance, but having difficulty performing a core activity; and
- Mild — needing no assistance and having no difficulty performing a core activity, but—
  - uses aids or equipment because of disability,
  - cannot easily walk 200 metres,
  - cannot walk up and down stairs without a handrail,
  - cannot easily bend to pick up and object from the floor,
  - cannot use public transport,
  - can use public transport but needs help or supervision,
  - needs no help or supervision but has difficulty using public transport.

APPENDIX 3 TYPE OF RESTRICTION
It is not possible to reconcile exactly the data produced from the CURF with published data. This is a result of the steps taken to preserve confidentiality, as detailed in the section 'About the Microdata'.

A sample tabulation is included here, showing some estimates produced from the basic CURF. Reference should be made to this table for validation purposes. Note that the full population estimate derived from the basic CURF (19,719,294) is lower than that obtained from the unconfidentialised file (19,811,114) because some children records and households were dropped. Weights were not recalibrated to benchmark values to compensate for this.
TOTAL PERSONS, Sex by Age by States and territories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NSW</th>
<th>Vic</th>
<th>Qld</th>
<th>SA</th>
<th>WA</th>
<th>Tas</th>
<th>NT(a)</th>
<th>ACT</th>
<th>Aust</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0–4</td>
<td>213.7</td>
<td>152.8</td>
<td>118.8</td>
<td>44.8</td>
<td>61.8</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>623.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5–14</td>
<td>449.5</td>
<td>334.7</td>
<td>254.3</td>
<td>102.0</td>
<td>138.4</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>1 346.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15–24</td>
<td>451.5</td>
<td>370.9</td>
<td>271.2</td>
<td>106.8</td>
<td>146.5</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>1 417.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25–34</td>
<td>500.8</td>
<td>384.8</td>
<td>270.9</td>
<td>106.1</td>
<td>149.6</td>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>25.9</td>
<td>1 481.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35–44</td>
<td>492.8</td>
<td>373.1</td>
<td>276.6</td>
<td>110.8</td>
<td>150.3</td>
<td>33.5</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>1 473.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45–54</td>
<td>447.2</td>
<td>332.0</td>
<td>257.1</td>
<td>106.4</td>
<td>137.1</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>1 346.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55–59</td>
<td>196.5</td>
<td>139.6</td>
<td>112.4</td>
<td>45.7</td>
<td>57.2</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>580.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–64</td>
<td>146.1</td>
<td>105.5</td>
<td>82.3</td>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>41.3</td>
<td>11.9</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>428.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65–69</td>
<td>118.4</td>
<td>87.4</td>
<td>65.2</td>
<td>28.6</td>
<td>32.1</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>346.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70–74</td>
<td>100.8</td>
<td>75.9</td>
<td>53.4</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>26.1</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>294.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75–79</td>
<td>78.1</td>
<td>61.2</td>
<td>41.4</td>
<td>20.6</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>232.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80–84</td>
<td>47.9</td>
<td>38.9</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>147.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 and over</td>
<td>30.8</td>
<td>23.6</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>89.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3 277.3</td>
<td>2 480.3</td>
<td>1 846.7</td>
<td>754.7</td>
<td>980.6</td>
<td>232.0</td>
<td>78.0</td>
<td>158.7</td>
<td>9 808.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0–4</td>
<td>205.2</td>
<td>146.4</td>
<td>113.7</td>
<td>42.5</td>
<td>60.8</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>598.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5–14</td>
<td>426.5</td>
<td>318.1</td>
<td>250.6</td>
<td>96.7</td>
<td>96.4</td>
<td>28.1</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>1 282.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15–24</td>
<td>448.3</td>
<td>353.4</td>
<td>258.0</td>
<td>100.4</td>
<td>141.2</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>1 368.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25–34</td>
<td>500.6</td>
<td>377.8</td>
<td>273.6</td>
<td>102.0</td>
<td>144.3</td>
<td>30.8</td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>25.3</td>
<td>1 437.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35–44</td>
<td>487.0</td>
<td>377.9</td>
<td>282.4</td>
<td>111.2</td>
<td>148.6</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>24.3</td>
<td>1 478.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45–54</td>
<td>444.5</td>
<td>335.1</td>
<td>254.6</td>
<td>108.6</td>
<td>133.9</td>
<td>33.9</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>1 343.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55–59</td>
<td>187.3</td>
<td>140.1</td>
<td>109.9</td>
<td>46.8</td>
<td>52.8</td>
<td>14.7</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>563.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–64</td>
<td>142.6</td>
<td>106.2</td>
<td>80.8</td>
<td>34.6</td>
<td>40.0</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>423.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65–69</td>
<td>121.3</td>
<td>92.6</td>
<td>63.7</td>
<td>30.5</td>
<td>32.3</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>354.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70–74</td>
<td>113.2</td>
<td>84.9</td>
<td>57.3</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>27.9</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>327.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75–79</td>
<td>101.6</td>
<td>77.3</td>
<td>50.7</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>292.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80–84</td>
<td>75.6</td>
<td>58.9</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>20.7</td>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>218.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 and over</td>
<td>66.9</td>
<td>50.2</td>
<td>33.6</td>
<td>19.0</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>193.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3 320.5</td>
<td>2 519.0</td>
<td>1 865.9</td>
<td>769.1</td>
<td>967.1</td>
<td>240.9</td>
<td>68.4</td>
<td>160.0</td>
<td>9 910.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Person(a) The sample in the Northern Territory (NT) was reduced to a level such that NT records contribute appropriately to national estimates but cannot support reliable estimates for the NT.

— nil or rounded to zero (including null cells)
## Appendix 4 Selected CURF Population Frequencies

**DATA VALIDATION continued**

### Persons with a Disability, Sex by Age by States and Territories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Males</th>
<th>Females</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0–14</td>
<td>66.3</td>
<td>43.0</td>
<td>233.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15–24</td>
<td>33.8</td>
<td>29.9</td>
<td>122.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25–34</td>
<td>38.8</td>
<td>37.4</td>
<td>135.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35–44</td>
<td>59.1</td>
<td>53.3</td>
<td>182.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45–54</td>
<td>87.5</td>
<td>52.1</td>
<td>286.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55–59</td>
<td>48.2</td>
<td>76.7</td>
<td>214.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–64</td>
<td>53.4</td>
<td>47.1</td>
<td>200.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65–74</td>
<td>91.0</td>
<td>97.5</td>
<td>328.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75–84</td>
<td>81.7</td>
<td>106.0</td>
<td>287.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 and over</td>
<td>23.1</td>
<td>53.0</td>
<td>564.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

- **Males**: 1,995.8
- **Females**: 1,950.6
- **Persons**: 3,946.4

---

- **nil or rounded to zero (including null cells)**

- **(a)** The sample in the Northern Territory (NT) was reduced to a level such that NT records contribute appropriately to national estimates but cannot support reliable estimates for the NT.
### APPENDIX 4 SELECTED CURF POPULATION FREQUENCIES continued

#### PRIMARY CARERS AGED 15 AND OVER, Sex by Age by States and territories

**DATA VALIDATION continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NSW</th>
<th>Vic.</th>
<th>Qld</th>
<th>SA</th>
<th>WA</th>
<th>Tas</th>
<th>NT(a)</th>
<th>ACT</th>
<th>Aust</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15–24</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25–34</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>1.28</td>
<td>2.85</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35–44</td>
<td>5.39</td>
<td>6.39</td>
<td>2.91</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>16.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45–54</td>
<td>10.57</td>
<td>6.62</td>
<td>7.99</td>
<td>2.36</td>
<td>2.65</td>
<td>1.66</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>32.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55–59</td>
<td>1.49</td>
<td>4.46</td>
<td>2.41</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>10.69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–64</td>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>3.64</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>2.64</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>14.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65–74</td>
<td>8.19</td>
<td>4.16</td>
<td>5.61</td>
<td>1.34</td>
<td>1.78</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>22.88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75–84</td>
<td>6.90</td>
<td>8.55</td>
<td>4.46</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>2.09</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>23.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 and over</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>41.33</td>
<td>35.68</td>
<td>28.89</td>
<td>11.59</td>
<td>10.38</td>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>1.97</td>
<td>135.44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|        |     |      |     |    |    |     |       |     |      |
| Females|     |      |     |    |    |     |       |     |      |
| 15–24  | 4.63| 2.20 | 4.60| 0.99| 0.40| 0.68| —     | —   | 13.51|
| 25–34  | 8.18| 6.74 | 8.06| 3.71| 6.33| 0.95| 1.08  | —   | 35.05|
| 35–44  | 24.20| 18.45| 8.70| 6.99| 5.51| 1.22| 0.54  | 65.61|
| 45–54  | 24.16| 18.06| 25.54| 4.96| 6.65| 2.56| 0.77  | 82.69|
| 55–59  | 11.63| 13.60| 12.91| 2.49| 3.16| 1.55| 0.50  | 45.84|
| 60–64  | 6.13| 8.91 | 9.79| 2.20| 1.31| 0.59| —     | 28.94|
| 65–74  | 14.22| 10.19| 8.28| 0.71| 3.28| 1.29| 0.46  | 38.63|
| 75–84  | 11.42| 5.09 | 3.62| 2.97| 2.03| 0.43| —     | 25.56|
| 85 and over | 0.84| —   | 0.39| —   | —   | —   | —     | —   | 1.23 |
| Total  | 105.41| 83.23| 81.49| 25.42| 28.67| 9.28| 1.55  | 2.01| 337.05|

|        |     |      |     |    |    |     |       |     |      |
| Persons|     |      |     |    |    |     |       |     |      |
| 15–24  | 6.11| 2.80 | 5.60| 2.46| 0.40| 0.68| —     | —   | 18.05|
| 25–34  | 11.17| 8.02 | 10.91| 4.49| 7.19| 1.18| 1.08  | —   | 44.05|
| 35–44  | 29.59| 24.84| 11.61| 8.17| 5.89| 1.95| 0.54  | 82.59|
| 45–54  | 34.73| 24.67| 33.53| 7.32| 9.30| 4.22| 1.14  | 114.90|
| 55–59  | 13.12| 18.06| 15.31| 2.89| 3.56| 2.30| 0.41  | 56.53|
| 60–64  | 10.45| 12.55| 10.46| 4.84| 3.51| 1.00| 0.41  | 43.22|
| 65–74  | 22.42| 14.34| 13.89| 2.04| 5.07| 2.54| 0.46  | 61.51|
| 75–84  | 18.32| 13.64| 8.08| 4.11| 4.12| 0.61| 0.26  | 49.14|
| 85 and over | 0.84| —   | 0.99| 0.68| —   | —   | —     | —   | 2.51 |
| Total  | 146.74| 118.92| 110.38| 37.01| 39.05| 14.47| 1.96  | 3.98| 472.49|

---

nil or rounded to zero (including null cells)

(a) The sample in the Northern Territory (NT) was reduced to a level such that NT records contribute appropriately to national estimates but cannot support reliable estimates for the NT.
Below is a comprehensive list of data items from the 2003 SDAC that are available for use in statistical tabulations. Data items are grouped into broad topics for ease of use. Each data item has a label, a population, the SASName and the available categories. Data items which allow more than one response are indicated by the term 'multiple response' in the label. This data item list can be used to determine what specific information is available on each topic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aids - Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aids - Home modifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aids - Medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aids - Mobility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aids - Self care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All conditions repeating dataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Broad activities repeating dataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Need for assistance Summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Need for assistance with Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Need for assistance with Cognition or emotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Need for assistance with Health care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Need for assistance with Housework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Need for assistance with Meal preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Need for assistance with Mobility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Need for assistance with Paperwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Need for assistance with Property maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Need for assistance with Self care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Need for assistance with Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Providers repeating dataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Receipt of assistance summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Cognition or emotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Health care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Housework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Meal preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Mobility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Paperwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Property maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Self care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance - Specific activities repeating dataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background - Dwelling information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background - Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background - Identifiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background - Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carers - Assistance provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carers - Carer status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carers - Family level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carers - Household level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carers - Income unit level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carers - Recipient information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community participation - Activities at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community participation - Activities away from home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community participation - Computer use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core-activity limitation - Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Core-activity limitation - Counts  99
Core-activity limitation - Mobility  100
Core-activity limitation - Self care  102
Demographics  104
Disability identification - Disability status  111
Disability identification - Impairments and limitations  113
Disability identification - Supervision  123
Education - Educational attainment  124
Education - Impairments and restrictions  129
Employment - Employment restrictions  131
Employment - Labour force items  133
Family level  137
Household level  137
Housing - Family level  137
Housing - Person level  137
Income - Family level  139
Income - Household level  140
Income - Income unit level  142
Income - Person level  143
Long-term health conditions - Impairments and limitations  145
Long-term health conditions - Conditions  149
Main recipients of care - Assistance needed  151
Main recipients of care - Assistance received  152
Main recipients of care - Conditions, impairments and limitations  153
Main recipients of care - Other  160
Main recipients of care - Social participation  163
Populations  164
Primary carers - Assistance provided  167
Primary carers - Effects of the caring role - Personal  171
Primary carers - Effects of the caring role - Work  176
Primary carers - Recipient information  178
Primary carers - Support access  180
Primary carers - Type of assistance provided  185
Restriction repeating dataset  189
Self-perceived health status - SF-12 items  192
Self-perceived health status - Summary items  195
Transport - Private  195
Transport - Public  195
Transport - Travel in previous fortnight  197
Weights  200

LABEL: Type(s) of activity for which aid(s) or equipment used (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: ACTAIDM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
01  Showering or bathing
02  Toileting
03  Managing incontinence
04  Dressing
05  Eating
06  Meal preparation
AIDS continued

07 Getting into or out of a bed or chair
08 Moving about the house
09 Moving around places away from home
10 Communication
11 Managing health conditions using medical aids
12 Does not use aids or equipment
13 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether uses any aid(s) or equipment
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDUSE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses aid(s)
2 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Type(s) of communication aid(s) used (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TYAIDC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Hearing aid or cochlear implant
2 Other hearing aid(s)
3 Low technology reading or writing aids
4 Low and high technology speaking aids
5 High technology reading or writing aids
6 Mobile or cordless telephone or fax machine
7 Reading, writing or speaking aid not specified
8 Does not use a communication aid
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type(s) of mobility aid(s) used (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TYAIDMC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
01 Canes (Sonar canes, etc.)
02 Crutches or walking stick
03 Walking frame
04 Wheelchair (Manual)
05 Wheelchair (Electric) or scooter
06 Braces or belts or corsets
07 Calipers or splints or built-up shoe(s)
08 Ejector chair
09 Other mobility aid(s), including specially modified car or car aid(s)
10 Does not use a mobility aid
11 Not applicable

AIDS - COMMUNICATION

LABEL: Whether uses high or low technology aids to assist with speech
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who use communications aid(s) (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDHLSPC
AIDS - COMMUNICATION

continued

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses high or low technology speech aid(s)
2  Does not use high or low technology speech aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses a fax machine to communicate with others because of condition

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

SAS NAME: AIDFAX

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses fax machine to communicate
2  Does not use fax machine to communicate

LABEL: Whether uses high technology aids to assist with reading or writing

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who use communications aid(s) (excludes
persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

SAS NAME: AIDHTLIC

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses high tech aid to assist with reading or writing
2  Does not use high tech aid to assist with reading or writing

LABEL: Whether uses low technology aids to assist with reading and writing

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who use communications aid(s) (excludes
persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

SAS NAME: AIDLTLIC

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses low tech aid to assist with reading or writing
2  Does not use low tech aid to assist with reading or writing

LABEL: Whether uses a mobile or cordless phone to communicate with others because of condition

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

SAS NAME: AIDMOBLE

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses a mobile or cordless phone
2  Does not use a mobile or cordless phone

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) to assist with hearing (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons with a loss of hearing (excludes persons with a
non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

SAS NAME: AIDSHEA

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1  Uses a hearing aid
2  Has cochlear implant
3  Uses other aid(s) to assist with hearing
AIDS - COMMUNICATION continued

LABEL:  Whether uses medical aid(s) (other than medication) to help manage condition
POPULATION:  All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME:  AIDMEDCL
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0     Not applicable
  1     Uses medical aid(s)
  2     Does not use medical aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
  3     Does not use aid(s)

AIDS - HOME MODIFICATIONS

LABEL:  Whether dwelling has been modified because of condition
POPULATION:  All persons with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME:  HSECHNGE
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0     Not applicable
  1     Dwelling modified
  2     Dwelling not modified

LABEL:  Type of change(s) made to dwelling because of condition(s) (multiple response)
POPULATION:  All persons with a disability living in households, whose dwelling has been changed because of disability
SAS NAME:  TYPCHGC
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  1     Structural changes, including doors widened
  2     Ramps
  3     Toilet, bath or laundry modifications
  4     Handgrab rails
  5     New or changed heating or airconditioning
  6     Other change to dwelling
  7     Not applicable

AIDS - MEDICAL

LABEL:  Whether uses medical aid(s) (other than medication) to help manage condition
POPULATION:  All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME:  AIDMEDCL
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0     Not applicable
  1     Uses medical aid(s)
  2     Does not use medical aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
  3     Does not use aid(s)

AIDS - MOBILITY

LABEL:  Whether uses calipers, splints or built-up shoe(s) for moving around
POPULATION:  All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME:  AIDCALSH
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0     Not applicable
  1     Uses calipers, splints or built-up shoe(s)
  2     Does not use calipers, splints or built-up shoe(s)

LABEL:  Whether uses crutches or walking stick for moving around
POPULATION:  All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME:  AIDCRTST
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0     Not applicable
1 Uses crutches or walking stick
2 Does not use crutches or walking stick

LABEL: Whether uses electric wheelchair or scooter for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDELWSC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses electric wheelchair or scooter
2 Does not use electric wheelchair or scooter

LABEL: Whether uses seating or bedding aid(s)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting
disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDBEDCH
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses seating or bedding aid(s)
2 Does not use seating or bedding aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
3 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses braces, belts or corsets for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDBELTS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses braces, belts or corsets
2 Does not use braces, belts or corsets

LABEL: Whether uses cane for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDCANE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses cane (e.g. sonar)
2 Does not use cane (e.g. sonar)

LABEL: Whether uses an ejector chair for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDEJECT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses an ejector chair
2 Does not use an ejector chair
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

AIDS - MOBILITY continued

LABEL: Whether uses walking frame for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDFRAME
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses walking frame
2  Does not use walking frame

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for moving around place of residence
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDINHM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses aid(s) for moving around residence
2  Does not use aid(s) for moving around residence but uses other aid(s)
3  Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses manual wheelchair for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDMNWHL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses manual wheelchair
2  Does not use manual wheelchair

LABEL: Whether uses any other aid(s) for moving around
POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDOTHEC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses other mobility aid(s)
2  Does not use other mobility aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for moving around places other than place of residence
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDOUTHM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Uses aid(s) for moving around places other than residence
2  Does not use aid(s) moving around places other than residence but uses other aid(s)
3  Does not use aid(s)
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

AIDS • SELF CARE

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for showering/bathing
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDABLUT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses showering/bathing aid(s)
2 Does not use showering/bathing aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
3 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for incontinence
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDCONT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses incontinence aid(s)
2 Does not use incontinence aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
3 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for dressing
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: ADDRESS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses aid to dress
2 Does not use aid to dress, uses other aids
3 Does not use aids

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for eating
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDEAT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses aid(s) for eating
2 Does not use aid(s) for eating but uses other aid(s)
3 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for meal preparation
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDMEAL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses aid(s) for meal preparation
2 Does not use aid(s) for meal preparation but used other aid(s)
3 Does not use aid(s)
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

AIDS - SELF CARE continued

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) to go to the toilet
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting
disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: AIDTOILT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 Uses toileting aid(s)
  2 Does not use toileting aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
  3 Does not use aid(s)

ALL CONDITIONS REPEATING DATASET

LABEL: Type of long term condition reported
POPULATION: All reported conditions
SAS NAME: CODECODC
LEVEL: ALL CONDITIONS
CATEGORIES:
  0000 Not applicable
  0100 Certain infectious and parasitic diseases
  0204 Breast cancer
  0205 Prostate cancer
  0299 Other neoplasms (tumours/cancers)
  0300 Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving
    the immune system
  0401 Disorders of the thyroid gland
  0402 Diabetes
  0404 High cholesterol
  0499 Other endocrine/nutritional and metabolic disorders
  0500 Mental and behavioural disorders n.f.d.
  0511 Dementia
  0512 Schizophrenia
  0513 Depression/mood affective disorders (excluding postnatal depression)
  0521 Phobic and anxiety disorders
  0522 Nervous tension/stress
  0530 Intellectual and developmental disorders n.e.c.
  0531 Mental retardation/intellectual disability
  0532 Autism and related disorders (including Rett's syndrome and Asperger's
    syndrome)
  0595 Attention deficit disorder/hyperactivity
  0596 Speech impediment
  0599 Other mental and behavioural disorders
  0604 Parkinson's disease
  0605 Alzheimer's disease
  0607 Multiple sclerosis
  0608 Epilepsy
  0609 Migraine
  0611 Cerebral palsy
  0612 Paralysis
  0613 Chronic/postviral fatigue syndrome
  0699 Other diseases of the nervous system
  0703 Retinal disorders/defects
  0704 Glaucoma
  0707 Sight loss
  0799 Other diseases of the eye and adnexa
0802 Diseases of the middle ear and mastoid
0803 Diseases of the inner ear (except noise induced deafness)
0804 Tinnitus
0810 Deafness/hearing loss
0811 Deafness/hearing loss—noise induced
0812 Deafness/hearing loss—congenital
0899 Other diseases of the ear and mastoid process
0910 Heart disease
0913 Angina
0914 Myocardial infarction (heart attack)
0919 Other heart diseases
0922 Hypertension (high blood pressure)
0923 Stroke
0929 Other diseases of the circulatory system
1002 Bronchitis/bronchiolitis
1003 Respiratory allergies (excluding allergic asthma)
1004 Emphysema
1005 Asthma
1009 Other diseases of the respiratory system
1101 Stomach/duodenal ulcer
1102 Abdominal hernia (except congenital)
1103 Enteritis and colitis
1104 Other diseases of the intestine
1199 Other diseases of the digestive system
1202 Skin allergies (Dermatitis and Eczema)
1299 Other diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
1301 Arthritis and related disorders
1303 Back problems (dorsopathies)
1304 Repetitive strain injury/occupational overuse syndrome
1306 Other soft tissue/muscle disorders (including Rheumatism)
1307 Osteoporosis
1399 Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
1401 Kidney and urinary system (bladder) disorders (except incontinence)
1405 Menopause disorders
1499 Other diseases of the genitourinary system
1500 Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period
1600 Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities
1701 Breathing difficulties/shortness of breath
1704 Pain n.f.d.
1705 Unspecified speech difficulties
1799 Other symptoms/signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings n.e.c.
1801 Head injury/acquired brain damage
1802 Arm/hand/shoulder damage from injury/accident
1804 Leg/knee/foot/hip damage from injury/accident
1808 Complications/consequences of surgery and medical care n.e.c.
1899 Other injury/poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes
1904 Restriction in physical activity or physical work
1907 Other 2003 codes which have no ICD–10 equivalent

LABEL: Whether reported condition is main condition
POPULATION: All reported conditions
SAS NAME: WTHMAINC
LEVEL: ALL CONDITIONS
CATEGORIES:
### ASSISTANCE - BROAD ACTIVITIES REPEATING DATASET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Mobility (excludes walking 200m, stairs and picking up objects)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Self-care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Oral communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Health care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Cognitive or emotional tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Household chores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Home maintenance or gardening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Meal preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Paperwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Private transport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LABEL: Grouped frequency of need for assistance or supervision

**POPULATION:** All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**SAS NAME:** BRFREQ

**LEVEL:** BROAD ACTIVITY GROUPS (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)

**CATEGORIES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>One to three times a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Two to six times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Once a day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Twice a day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Three to five times a day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Six or more times a day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Not known (establishments only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LABEL: Number of times per day, week or month needs assistance or supervision

**POPULATION:** All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required, households only (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**SAS NAME:** BRNOTIM

**LEVEL:** BROAD ACTIVITY GROUPS (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)

**CATEGORIES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Continuous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LABEL: Whether needs assistance or supervision daily, weekly or monthly

**POPULATION:** All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required, households only (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**SAS NAME:** BRREGUL

**LEVEL:** BROAD ACTIVITY GROUPS (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)

**CATEGORIES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ASSISTANCE - BROAD
ACTIVITIES REPEATING
DATASET continued

1 Daily
2 Weekly
3 Monthly
4 Less than once a month
5 Not stated (establishments only)

LABEL: Extent to which need for assistance is met
POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NEEDMET
LEVEL: BROAD ACTIVITY GROUPS (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all

LABEL: Whether need more formal assistance with broad area of activity
POPULATION: All broad activities reported, except public transport (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NEEDMFOR
LEVEL: BROAD ACTIVITY GROUPS (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs more formal assistance
2 Does not need more formal assistance
3 Does not know whether needs more formal assistance

LABEL: Whether need more informal assistance with broad area of activity
POPULATION: All broad activities reported, except public transport (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NEEDMINF
LEVEL: BROAD ACTIVITY GROUPS (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs more informal assistance
2 Does not need more informal assistance

LABEL: Main reason not receiving more formal assistance with broad area of activity
POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where more formal assistance is needed (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: REASNFOR
LEVEL: BROAD ACTIVITY GROUPS (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Won't ask or pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other reason
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

ASSISTANCE - BROAD ACTIVITIES REPEATING DATASET continued

LABEL: Main reason not receiving more informal assistance with broad area of activity
POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where more informal assistance is needed (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: REASNINF
LEVEL: BROAD ACTIVITY GROUPS (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has not asked family or friends
2 Needs more help than family or friends can provide
3 Family or friends not available or too far away
4 Other reason

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with broad activity area
POPULATION: All broad areas of activity where assistance is required or difficulty experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TYBRHELP
LEVEL: BROAD ACTIVITY GROUPS (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with activities
2 Does not need assistance but has difficulty with activities

LABEL: Whether receives formal or informal assistance with broad activity area
POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TYPEASS
LEVEL: BROAD ACTIVITY GROUPS (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Receives formal assistance only
2 Receives formal and informal assistance
3 Receives informal assistance only
4 Receives no assistance

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with broad activities
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NADIFBRO
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with any activity
2 Does not need assistance but have difficulty with any activity
3 Other (too young or activity not undertaken or not assessed)

LABEL: Number of activities for which assistance is needed because of disability or age (establishments)
POPULATION: All persons living in a health establishment who need assistance
SAS NAME: NASACESC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 1
2 2
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LABEL: Number of activities for which assistance is needed because of disability or age (households)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASACHHC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 1 to 4 activities
2 5 to 9 activities
3 10 or more activities
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of activities for which assistance is always needed because of disability or age (establishments)
POPULATION: All persons living in a health establishment who need assistance
SAS NAME: NASWESC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 1
2 2
3 3
4 4
5 5 or more
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of activities for which assistance is always needed because of disability or age (households)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASAWHDE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 1 to 4 activities
2 5 to 9 activities
3 10 or more activities
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of core activities for which assistance is always needed because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASCOREA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

LABEL: Number of core activities for which assistance is needed because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASCOREN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0   None
1   One
2   Two
3   Three
4   Four
5   Five
6   Six
9   Not applicable

LABEL: Number of core tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASCORET
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00  None
01  One
02  Two
03  Three
04  Four
05  Five
06  Six
07  Seven
08  Eight
09  Nine
10  Ten
11  Eleven
12  Twelve
13  Thirteen
14  Fourteen
15  Fifteen
16  Sixteen
17  Seventeen
18  Eighteen
19  Nineteen
20  Twenty
21  Twenty-one
22  Twenty-two
23  Twenty-three
99  Not applicable
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

LABEL: Number of personal activities for which aid needed due to disability (excl. cognition and emotion)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASPACNG
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
4 Four
5 Five
6 Six
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of personal activities for which aid needed due to disability (incl. cognition and emotion)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASPACWG
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
4 Four
5 Five
6 Six
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of personal tasks for which aid needed due to disability (excl. cognition and emotion)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASPTKNC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 None
01 1
02 2
03 3
04 4
05 5
06 6
07 7
08 8
09 9
10 10
11 11
12 12 or more
99 Not applicable
LABEL: Number of personal tasks for which aid needed due to disability (incl. cognition and emotion)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASPTKWG
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 None
01 One
02 Two
03 Three
04 Four
05 Five
06 Six
07 Seven
08 Eight
09 Nine
10 Ten
11 Eleven
12 Twelve
13 Thirteen
14 Fourteen
15 Fifteen
16 Sixteen
17 Seventeen
18 Eighteen
19 Nineteen
20 Twenty
21 Twenty-one
22 Twenty-two
23 Twenty-three
99 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability or age (establishments)
POPULATION: All persons living in a health establishment
SAS NAME: NASTKESC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 1
2 2
3 3
4 4
5 5 or more
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability or age (households)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASTXHDC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
### Assistance - Need for Assistance with Cognition or Emotion

**Label:** Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with cognitive or emotional tasks  
**Population:** All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**SAS Name:** NADFCO GC  
**Level:** Person  
**Categories:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with cognitive or emotional tasks  
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with cognitive or emotional tasks  
3 Assessment of cognitive or emotional support tasks not performed (establishments only) or too young to assess

### Assistance - Need for Assistance with Communication

**Label:** Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with oral communication because of disability  
**Population:** All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**SAS Name:** NADFCOMC  
**Level:** Person  
**Categories:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with oral communication  
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with oral communication or too young to measure

### Assistance - Need for Assistance with Communication - Continued

**Label:** Number of communication tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability  
**Population:** All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**SAS Name:** NASNOCOM  
**Level:** Person  
**Categories:**  
0 None  
1 One  
2 Two  
3 Three  
4 Four  
5 Five  
6 Six  
9 Not applicable

---

**APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued**
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITION OR EMOTION continued

1 Needs assistance to manage behaviour
2 Does not need assistance to manage behaviour or too young to measure
3 Activity not performed (establishments only)

LABEL: Whether needs assistance to make decisions or think through problems because of disability
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only), and persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: NASDECS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance to make decisions or think through problems
2 Does not need assistance to make decisions or think through problems
3 Activity not performed (establishments only)

LABEL: Whether needs assistance to cope with feelings or emotions because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASEMOTC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance to cope with emotions
2 Does not need assistance to cope with emotions or too young to measure
3 Activity not performed (establishments only)

LABEL: Number of cognitive/emotion tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASNOGUI
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
4 Four
5 Five
6 Six
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with relationships because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASRSHIP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with relationships
2 Does not need assistance with relationships
3 Too young to measure the need for assistance with relationships
4 Activity not performed (establishments only)
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEWORK

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with household chores because of disability or age
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NADIFHWK
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with household chores
2 Does not need assistance with household chores

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH CARE

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with footcare because of disability
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: NASFOOTC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with footcare
2 Does not need assistance with footcare

LABEL: Number of health care tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: NASNOHCR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
4 Four
5 Five
6 Six
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with health care, other than footcare, because of disability
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: NASSKINC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with healthcare other than footcare
2 Does not need assistance with healthcare other than footcare

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with health care because of disability
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: NADIFHCA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with health care
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with health care
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEWORK continued

1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with household chores
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with household chores

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with housework because of disability or age
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASHOME
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with housework
2 Does not need assistance with housework

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL PREPARATION

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with meal preparation because of disability or age
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NADIFMEA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with meal preparation
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with meal preparation

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with meal preparation because of disability or age
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASMEAL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance with meal preparation
2 Does not need assistance with meal preparation

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with mobility because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NADFMOBC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with mobility
2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with mobility or mobility activity not performed

LABEL: Number of mobility tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: NASNOMOB
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY

LABEL:  Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with mobility because of disability
1  Needs assistance or has difficulty with mobility
2  Does not need assistance or have difficulty with mobility
3  Not applicable

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH PAPERWORK

LABEL:  Whether needs assistance with paperwork because of disability or age
1  Needs assistance with paperwork
2  Does not need assistance with paperwork
0  Not applicable

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH PROPERTY MAINTENANCE

LABEL:  Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with home maintenance or gardening because of disability
1  Needs assistance or has difficulty with home maintenance or gardening
2  Does not need assistance or have difficulty with home maintenance or gardening
0  Not applicable

LABEL:  Whether needs assistance with property maintenance because of disability or age
1  Needs assistance with property maintenance
2  Does not need assistance with property maintenance
0  Not applicable

POPULATION:  All persons aged 15 or over with a disability living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

SAS NAME:  NADIFMAI
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs assistance or has difficulty with home maintenance or gardening
2  Does not need assistance or have difficulty with home maintenance or gardening

SAS NAME:  NADIFPAP
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs assistance or has difficulty with paperwork
2  Does not need assistance or have difficulty with paperwork

SAS NAME:  NASPAPER
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs assistance with paperwork
2  Does not need assistance with paperwork

SAS NAME:  NASPROP
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs assistance with property maintenance
2  Does not need assistance with property maintenance

POPULATION:  All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over,
living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued
### ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE

**LABEL:** Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with self-care because of disability

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**SAS NAME:** NADIFSCA

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with self-care
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with self-care

### ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT

**LABEL:** Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with private transport because of disability or age

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 16 or over with a disability and persons aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**SAS NAME:** NADIFPTE

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with private transport
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with private transport
- 3 Does not leave home

**LABEL:** Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with public transport because of disability or age

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**SAS NAME:** NADIFPUB

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with public transport
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with public transport
- 3 Does not leave home

### Data Item List continued
### ASSISTANCE - PROVIDERS REPEATING DATASET

**LABEL:** How did recipient find out about formal assistance provider  
**POPULATION:** All formal assistance providers identified as providing main assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**SAS NAME:** FINDPROV  
**LEVEL:** PROVIDERS OF ASSISTANCE  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Friend or relative  
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement  
3 Local health centre or clinic  
4 Government department  
5 Local council  
6 General practitioner  
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer  
8 Other health worker  
9 Other

**LABEL:** Whether this provider supplies the main assistance  
**POPULATION:** All providers of formal or informal assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**SAS NAME:** MAINPROV  
**LEVEL:** PROVIDERS OF ASSISTANCE  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Provides the main assistance  
2 Does not provide the main assistance

**LABEL:** Type of organisation that assistance provider belongs to  
**POPULATION:** All providers of formal or informal assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**SAS NAME:** ORG  
**LEVEL:** PROVIDERS OF ASSISTANCE  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Government organised  
2 Privately organised and non-profit  
3 Privately organised for profit  
4 Informal provider

**LABEL:** Person number providing main assistance  
**POPULATION:** All persons  
**SAS NAME:** PERNUM  
**LEVEL:** PROVIDERS OF ASSISTANCE  
**CATEGORIES:**  
00 Not applicable  
01 01  
02 02  
03 03  
04 04  
05 05
ASSISTANCE - PROVIDERS
REPEATING DATASET continued

LABEL: Provider of assistance for broad activity area
POPULATION: All broad areas of activity where assistance is received (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: PROVIDC
LEVEL: PROVIDERS OF ASSISTANCE
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Nurse
02 Speech therapist
03 Teacher
04 Chiropodist or Podiatrist
05 Physiotherapist
06 Doctor
07 Chemist
08 Other health worker
09 Psychologist
10 Psychiatrist
11 Counsellor
12 Public guardian or other formal provider
13 Cleaner or housekeeper
14 Gardener
15 Handyperson
16 Tradesperson
17 Landlord or unit manager
18 Meals on wheels or food retailer
19 Accountant, financial adviser or lawyer
20 Home care worker
21 Voluntary worker
22 Male partner
23 Female partner
24 Father
25 Mother
26 Son
27 Daughter
28 Son in-law
29 Daughter in-law
30 Other male relative
31 Other female relative
ASSISTANCE - PROVIDERS
REPEATING DATASET continued

32  Male friend or neighbour
33  Female friend or neighbour

LABEL:  Whether each informal provider is a usual resident
POPULATION:  All providers of informal assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME:  PROVIDUR
LEVEL:  PROVIDERS OF ASSISTANCE
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Informal provider is a usual resident
2  Informal provider is not a usual resident

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

LABEL:  Extent to which need for core activity assistance met
POPULATION:  All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a core activity because of disability
SAS NAME:  RASECRM
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Need fully met for core activities
2  Need partly met for core activities
3  Need not met at all for core activities

LABEL:  Extent to which need for non-core activity assistance met
POPULATION:  All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-core activity because of disability or old age
SAS NAME:  RASENCRM
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Need fully met for non-core activities
2  Need partly met for non-core activities
3  Need not met at all for non-core activities

LABEL:  Extent to which need for non-personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion excluded)
POPULATION:  All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability or old age
SAS NAME:  RASENPGM
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Need fully met for non-personal assistance
2  Need partly met for non-personal assistance
3  Need not met at all for non-personal assistance

LABEL:  Extent to which need for non-personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion included)
POPULATION:  All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity because of disability or old age
SAS NAME:  RASENPNM
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

1 Need fully met for non-personal assistance
2 Need partly met for non-personal assistance
3 Need not met at all for non-personal assistance

LABEL: Extent to which need for personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion included)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a personal activity because of disability
SAS NAME: RASEPGM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Need fully met for personal activities
2 Need partly met for personal activities
3 Need not met at all for personal activities

LABEL: Extent to which need for personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion excluded)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability
SAS NAME: RASEPNM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Need fully met for personal activities
2 Need partly met for personal activities
3 Need not met at all for personal activities

LABEL: Extent to which need for assistance met
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASEXTGR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Need for assistance fully met
2 Need for assistance partly met
3 Need for assistance not met at all

LABEL: Type of core activity assistance received
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a core activity because of disability
SAS NAME: RASTCRR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only (core activity)
3 Formal only (core activity)
4 Informal and formal (core activity)

LABEL: Type of non-core activity assistance received
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-core activity because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASTNCCR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

continued

0  Not applicable
1  None
2  Informal only (non-core activity)
3  Formal only (non-core activity)
4  Informal and formal (non-core activity)

LABEL: Type of non-personal activity assistance received (cognition and emotion included)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASTNPGR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  None
1  Informal only (non-personal activity)
2  Formal only (non-personal activity)
3  Informal and formal (non-personal activity)
4  Not applicable

LABEL: Type of non-personal activity assistance received (cognition and emotion excluded)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASTNPNR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  None
1  Informal only (non-personal activity)
2  Formal only (non-personal activity)
3  Informal and formal (non-personal activity)
4  Not applicable

LABEL: Type of personal activity assistance received (including cognitive and emotional support)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a personal activity because of disability
SAS NAME: RASTPGR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  None
2  Informal only
3  Formal only
4  Informal and formal

LABEL: Type of personal activity assistance received (excluding cognitive and emotional support)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability
SAS NAME: RASTPNR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  None
2  Informal only
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

LABEL: Type of assistance received in broad areas of activity
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASTYPGR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only
3 Formal only
4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITION OR EMOTION

LABEL: How became aware of main source of cognitive/emotional support assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks
SAS NAME: RASAWGUI
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friend or relative
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3 Local health centre or clinic
4 Government department
5 Local council
6 General practitioner
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8 Other health worker
9 Other

LABEL: Extent to which need for cognitive/emotional support assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks
SAS NAME: RASEXGUI
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal cognitive/emotional support assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks
SAS NAME: RASMFGUI
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Won’t ask because of pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
**APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITION OR EMOTION continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Service costs too much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Service does not provide sufficient hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Main reason has unmet need for informal cognitive/emotional support assistance

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

**SAS NAME:** RASMIGUI

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Does not need (more) help from family or friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Has not asked family or friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Needs more help than family/friends can provide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Family/friends not available/too far away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Number of formal sources of cognitive/emotional support assistance

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

**SAS NAME:** RASNFGUI

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Number of informal sources of cognitive/emotional support assistance

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

**SAS NAME:** RASNIGUI

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>More than two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Type of cognitive/emotional support assistance received

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

**SAS NAME:** RASTYGUI

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Informal only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Formal only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Informal and formal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** How became aware of main source of communication assistance

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication

**SAS NAME:** RASAWCOM
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Friend or relative
2  Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3  Local health centre or clinic
4  Government department
5  Local council
6  General practitioner
7  Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8  Other health worker
9  Other

LABEL: Extent to which need for communication assistance is met
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication
SAS NAME: RASEXCOM

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Fully
2  Partly
3  Not at all

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal communication assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication
SAS NAME: RASMFCOM

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Did not know of service
2  Need not important enough
3  Wont ask because of pride
4  Unable to arrange service
5  No service available
6  Not eligible for service
7  Service costs too much
8  Service does not provide sufficient hours
9  Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal communication assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication
SAS NAME: RASMICOM

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2  Has not asked family or friends
3  Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4  Family/friends not available/too far away
5  Other
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION continued

**LABEL:** Number of formal sources of communication assistance  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with communication  
**SAS NAME:** RASNFCOM  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 None  
1 One  
2 Two or more  
9 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Number of informal sources of communication assistance  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with communication  
**SAS NAME:** RASNICOM  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 None  
1 One  
2 Two  
3 More than two  
9 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Type of communication assistance received  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication  
**SAS NAME:** RASTYCOM  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 None  
2 Informal only  
3 Formal only  
4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH CARE

**LABEL:** How became aware of main source of health care assistance  
**POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care  
**SAS NAME:** RASAWHCC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Friend or relative  
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement  
3 Local health centre or clinic  
4 Government department or local council  
5 General practitioner  
6 Counsellor, social worker, welfare officer or other health worker  
7 Other

**LABEL:** Extent to which need for health care assistance met  
**POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care  
**SAS NAME:** RASEXHC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**
### Appendix 5 Data Item List continued

**Assistance - Receipt of Assistance with Health Care continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Fully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Partly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label:** Main reason has unmet need for formal health care assistance

**Population:** All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care

**SAS Name:** RASMFHC

**Level:** PERSON

**Categories:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Did not know of service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Need not important enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Won't ask because of pride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unable to arrange service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>No service available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not eligible for service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Service costs too much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Service does not provide sufficient hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label:** Main reason has unmet need for informal health care assistance

**Population:** All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care

**SAS Name:** RASMIHC

**Level:** PERSON

**Categories:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Does not need (more) help from family or friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Has not asked family or friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Needs more help than family/friends can provide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Family/friends not available/too far away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label:** Number of formal sources of health care assistance

**Population:** All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with health care

**SAS Name:** RASNFHC

**Level:** PERSON

**Categories:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label:** Number of informal sources of health care assistance

**Population:** All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with health care

**SAS Name:** RASNIHC

**Level:** PERSON

**Categories:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH CARE continued

3 More than two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of health care assistance received
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care
SAS NAME: RASTYHC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only
3 Formal only
4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEWORK

LABEL: How became aware of main source of housework assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASAWHOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friend or relative
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3 Local health centre or clinic
4 Government department
5 Local council
6 General practitioner
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8 Other health worker
9 Other

LABEL: Extent to which need for housework assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASEXHOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal housework assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASMFHOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Won’t ask because of pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL PREPARATION

7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

LABEL: How became aware of main source of meal preparation assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASMIHOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Service provider has previous knowledge or advice
2 Service provider came to my attention from another source
3 Other

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEWORK continued

7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal housework assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASMIHOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2 Has not asked family or friends
3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4 Family/friends not available/too far away
5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of housework assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with housework because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASNFHOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two or more
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of housework assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with housework because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASNIHOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 More than two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of housework assistance received
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASTYHOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only
3 Formal only
4 Informal and formal
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL PREPARATION continued

SAS NAME: RASAWMEA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Friend or relative
2  Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3  Local health centre or clinic
4  Government department
5  Local council
6  General practitioner
7  Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8  Other health worker
9  Other

LABEL: Extent to which need for meal preparation assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age

SAS NAME: RASEXMEA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Fully
2  Partly
3  Not at all

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal meal preparation assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age

SAS NAME: RASMFMEA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Did not know of service
2  Need not important enough
3  Wont ask because of pride
4  Unable to arrange service
5  No service available
6  Not eligible for service
7  Service costs too much
8  Service does not provide sufficient hours
9  Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal meal preparation assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age

SAS NAME: RASMIMEA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2  Has not asked family or friends
3  Needs more help than family/friends can provide
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY

4  Family/friends not available/too far away
5  Other

LABEL:  How became aware of main source of mobility assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with mobility
SAS NAME:  RASAWMOB
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Friend or relative
  2  Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
  3  Local health centre or clinic
  4  Government department
  5  Local council
  6  General practitioner
  7  Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
  8  Other health worker
  9  Other

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL PREPARATION

4  Family/friends not available/too far away
5  Other

LABEL:  Number of formal sources of meal preparation assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age
SAS NAME:  RASNFMEA
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  None
  1  One
  2  Two or more
  9  Not applicable

LABEL:  Number of informal sources of meal preparation assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age
SAS NAME:  RASNIMEA
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  None
  1  One
  2  Two
  3  More than two
  9  Not applicable

LABEL:  Type of meal preparation assistance received
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age
SAS NAME:  RASTYMEA
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  None
  2  Informal only
  3  Formal only
  4  Informal and formal

APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY

continues

LABEL: Extent to which need for mobility assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received
assistance with mobility
SAS NAME: RASEXMOB
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Fully
2  Partly
3  Not at all

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal mobility assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received
assistance with mobility
SAS NAME: RASMFMOB
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Did not know of service
2  Need not important enough
3  Wont ask because of pride
4  Unable to arrange service
5  No service available
6  Not eligible for service
7  Service costs too much
8  Service does not provide sufficient hours
9  Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal mobility assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received
assistance with mobility
SAS NAME: RASMIMOB
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2  Has not asked family or friends
3  Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4  Family/friends not available/too far away
5  Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of mobility assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance
with mobility because of disability
SAS NAME: RASNFMOB
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  None
1  One
2  Two or more
9  Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of mobility assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance
with mobility because of disability
SAS NAME: RASNIMOB
**APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY continued**

- **LEVEL:** PERSON  
- **CATEGORIES:**  
  0  None  
  1  One  
  2  Two  
  3  More than two  
  9  Not applicable

**ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH PAPERWORK**

- **LABEL:** How became aware of main source of paperwork assistance  
- **POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age  
- **SAS NAME:** RASAWPAP  
- **LEVEL:** PERSON  
- **CATEGORIES:**  
  0  Not applicable  
  1  Friend or relative  
  2  Phone book, newspaper or advertisement  
  3  Local health centre or clinic  
  4  Government department  
  5  Local council  
  6  General practitioner  
  7  Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer  
  8  Other health worker  
  9  Other

- **LABEL:** Extent to which need for paperwork assistance received met  
- **POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age  
- **SAS NAME:** RASEXPAP  
- **LEVEL:** PERSON  
- **CATEGORIES:**  
  0  Not applicable  
  1  Fully  
  2  Partly  
  3  Not at all

- **LABEL:** Main reason has unmet need for formal paperwork assistance  
- **POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age  
- **SAS NAME:** RASMFPAP  
- **LEVEL:** PERSON  
- **CATEGORIES:**  
  0  Not applicable  
  1  Did not know of service
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH PAPERWORK continued

2 Need not important enough
3 Won't ask because of pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal paperwork assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

SAS NAME: RASMIPAP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Doesn't need (more) help from family or friends
2 Has not asked family or friends
3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4 Family/friends not available/too far away
5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of paperwork assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

SAS NAME: RASNFPAP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two or more
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of paperwork assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

SAS NAME: RASNIPAP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 More than two
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of paperwork assistance received

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

SAS NAME: RASTYPAP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None
2 Informal only
3 Formal only
4 Informal and formal
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH PROPERTY MAINTENANCE

LABEL: How became aware of main source of property maintenance assistance
POPULATION: All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASAWPRP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friend or relative
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3 Local health centre or clinic
4 Government department
5 Local council
6 General practitioner
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8 Other health worker
9 Other

LABEL: Extent to which need for property maintenance assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASEXPRP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal property maintenance assistance
POPULATION: All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASMFPRP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Wont ask because of pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal property maintenance assistance
POPULATION: All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASMIPRP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE

0  Not applicable
1  How became aware of main source of self care assistance
2  How did you become aware of main source of self care assistance
3  Does not need (more) help from family or friends
4  Not applicable
5  Other

LABEL:  How became aware of main source of self care assistance
POPULATION:  All persons with a disability living in households, who received
assistance with self-care
SAS NAME:  RASAWSC
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Friend or relative
2  Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3  Local health centre or clinic
4  Government department
5  Other

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH PROPERTY
MAINTENANCE

0  Not applicable
1  Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2  Has not asked family or friends
3  Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4  Family/friends not available/too far away
5  Other

LABEL:  Number of formal sources of property maintenance assistance
POPULATION:  All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in
households, who need assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old
age
SAS NAME:  RASNFPRP
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  None
1  One
2  Two or more
9  Not applicable

LABEL:  Number of informal sources of property maintenance assistance
POPULATION:  All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in
households, who need assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old
age
SAS NAME:  RASNIPRP
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  None
1  One
2  Two
3  More than two
9  Not applicable

LABEL:  Type of property maintenance assistance received
POPULATION:  All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in
households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or
old age
SAS NAME:  RASTYPRP
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  None
2  Informal only
3  Formal only
4  Informal and formal

Note: Some data items may be confidentialised.
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE continued

5 Local council
6 General practitioner
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8 Other health worker
9 Other

LABEL: Extent to which need for self care assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care
SAS NAME: RASEXSC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal self care assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care
SAS NAME: RASMFSC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Wont ask because of pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal self care assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care
SAS NAME: RASMISC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2 Has not asked family or friends
3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4 Family/friends not available/too far away
5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of self care assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with self-care
SAS NAME: RASNFSFSC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE

LABEL: Number of informal sources of self care assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with self-care
SAS NAME: RASNISC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 More than two
9 Not applicable

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT

LABEL: How became aware of main source of transport assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASAWTRA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friend or relative
2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
3 Local health centre or clinic
4 Government department
5 Local council
6 General practitioner
7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
8 Other health worker
9 Other

LABEL: Extent to which need for transport assistance received met
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASEXTRA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully
2 Partly
3 Not at all
ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT continued

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal transport assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASMFTRA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not know of service
2 Need not important enough
3 Won't ask because of pride
4 Unable to arrange service
5 No service available
6 Not eligible for service
7 Service costs too much
8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal transport assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASMITRA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
2 Has not asked family or friends
3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
4 Family/friends not available/too far away
5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of transport assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with transport because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASNFTRA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two or more
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of transport assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with transport because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: RASNITRA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 More than two
9 Not applicable
**ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT continued**

**LABEL:** Type of transport assistance received  
**POPULATION:** All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age  
**SAS NAME:** RASTYTRA  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  None  
2  Informal only  
3  Formal only  
4  Informal and formal

**ASSISTANCE - SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES REPEATING DATASET**

**LABEL:** Specific types of activity where assistance is required or difficulty is experienced  
**POPULATION:** All specific activities reported where some assistance is required or difficulty is experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**SAS NAME:** ASSCODE  
**LEVEL:** SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)  
**CATEGORIES:**  
01  Getting around away from place or residence  
02  Moving about place of residence  
03  Getting in or out of chair or bed  
04  Walking 200 metres  
05  Walking up and down stairs without a handrail  
06  Bending and picking up an object from the floor  
07  Showering or bathing  
08  Dressing  
09  Eating  
10  Going to the toilet  
11  Controlling bladder or bowel  
12  Understanding a stranger  
13  Understanding family or friends  
14  Being understood by a stranger  
15  Being understood by family or friends  
16  Health care tasks  
17  Cognitive or emotional tasks  
18  Household chores  
19  Home maintenance or gardening  
20  Meal preparation  
21  Paperwork  
22  Private transport  
23  Public transport  

**LABEL:** Whether assistance is always or sometimes required for each activity  
**POPULATION:** All specific activities where some assistance is required (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**SAS NAME:** ASSREGUL  
**LEVEL:** SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES (ASSISTANCE/DIFFICULTY)  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Always  
2  Sometimes
**APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**BACKGROUND - DWELLING INFORMATION**

**LABEL:** Private dwelling structure  
**POPULATION:** All private dwellings  
**SAS NAME:** DWELPRVC  
**LEVEL:** HOUSEHOLD  
**CATEGORIES:**  
00  Not applicable  
11  Separate house  
21  Single storey semi-detached, row or terrace house or townhouse  
22  Two or more storey semi-detached, row or terrace house or townhouse  
31  Flat or apartment in a 1 or 2 storey block  
32  Flat or apartment in a 3 storey block  
33  Flat or apartment in a 4 or more storey block  
34  Flat attached to a house  
90  Long-stay caravan park, caravan not in caravan park, houseboat, improvised home or camps out  
94  House or flat attached to shop or office

**LABEL:** Whether private dwelling is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self care)  
**POPULATION:** All private dwellings  
**SAS NAME:** DWELRVIL  
**LEVEL:** HOUSEHOLD  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Private dwelling is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care)  
2  Private dwelling is not in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care)

**LABEL:** Type of special dwelling  
**POPULATION:** All special dwellings  
**SAS NAME:** DWELSPC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Hospital - general  
2  Hospital - other  
3  Home for the aged  
4  Home - other  
5  Accommodation for the retired or aged  
6  Hotel, motel, hostel for the homeless, night shelter, refuge short-term caravan park, or other short-term accommodation  
7  Retired or aged accommodation (self-care)  
8  Religious and educational institution  
9  Staff quarters, guest house, boarding house or other long-term accommodation
BACKGROUND - DWELLING INFORMATION continued

LABEL: Whether private or special dwelling
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: DWELTYPE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Private dwelling
2 Special dwelling

LABEL: Whether person is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care)
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: PSNRVIL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Person is in a hospital (general)
2 Person is in a hospital (other)
3 Person is in home for the aged
4 Person is in a house (other)
5 Person is in accommodation for the retired or aged
6 Person is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care) (special dwelling)
7 Person is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care) (private dwelling)
8 Person is in other special dwelling
9 Person is in other private dwelling

BACKGROUND - GEOGRAPHY

LABEL: Accessibility and remoteness Index of Australia (ARIA)
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: ARIAC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Major cities of Australia
2 Inner regional Australia
3 Other areas

LABEL: State or Territory of usual residence
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: STATE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 New South Wales
2 Victoria
3 Queensland
4 South Australia
5 Western Australia
6 Tasmania
7 Northern Territory
8 Australian Capital Territory

BACKGROUND - IDENTIFIERS

LABEL: Family identifier
SAS NAME: ABSFID
LEVEL: Various
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Broad activity identifier
BACKGROUND - IDENTIFIERS

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity where assistance is required or difficulty experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: ABSAID
LEVEL: BROAD ACTIVITY GROUPS and PROVIDERS OF ASSISTANCE
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Person type
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: PERSTYPE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Usual resident of private dwelling
2 Usual resident of health establishment
3 Boarding school student
4 Usual resident of other special dwelling

BACKGROUND - INTERVIEW

POPULATION: How personal interview was obtained
POPULATION: All persons living in households who had a personal interview
SAS NAME: INTOBTP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully in English, easily
2 Fully in English with difficulty due to communication problems excl. language
3 Fully in English with difficulty due to other reasons
4 Partly in language other than English
5 Fully in language other than English

LABEL: Screen question interview type
POPULATION: All persons living in households
SAS NAME: INTSCTYP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Any responsible adult - self
2 Any responsible adult - other

LABEL: Interview type
POPULATION: All persons living in households
SAS NAME: INTTYPE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Any responsible adult (ARA)
2 Personal interview conducted with respondent
3 Interviewed by proxy- age
4 Interviewed by proxy- disab/health cond
5 Interviewed by proxy- other reasons

LABEL: Interview type - full summary
POPULATION: All persons living in households
SAS NAME: INTYPFS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

BACKGROUND - INTERVIEW
continued

CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with cognitive or emotional tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPCESRX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with cognitive or emotional tasks
2 Does not usually assist with cognitive or emotional tasks
3 Not stated

LABEL: Main condition of recipient(s) of care
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPCNDRC
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0000 Not applicable
0100 Certain infectious and parasitic diseases
0204 Breast cancer
0205 Prostate cancer
0299 Other neoplasms (tumours/cancers)
0300 Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune system
0401 Disorders of the thyroid gland
0402 Diabetes
0404 High cholesterol
0499 Other endocrine/nutritional and metabolic disorders
0500 Mental and behavioural disorders n.f.d.
0511 Dementia
0512 Schizophrenia
0513 Depression/mood affective disorders (excluding postnatal depression)
0521 Phobic and anxiety disorders
0522 Nervous tension/stress
0530 Intellectual and developmental disorders n.e.c.
0531 Mental retardation/intellectual disability
0532 Autism and related disorders (including Rett's syndrome and Asperger's syndrome)
0595 Attention deficit disorder/hyperactivity
0596 Speech impediment
0599 Other mental and behavioural disorders
0604 Parkinson's disease
0605 Alzheimer's disease
0607 Multiple sclerosis
0608 Epilepsy
0609 Migraine
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED continued

1808 Complications/consequences of surgery and medical care n.e.c.
1899 Other injury/poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes
1904 Restriction in physical activity or physical work
1907 Other 2003 codes which have no ICD–10 equivalent

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with communication tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPCOMRX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with communication tasks
2 Does not provide assistance with communication tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with private transport tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPDTRAX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with private transport tasks
2 Does not provide assistance with private transport tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with health care tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPHCRCX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with health care tasks
2 Doesn’t provide assistance with health care tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with household tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPHLDRX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with household tasks
2 Doesn’t provide assistance with household tasks

LABEL: Main disability of recipient(s) of care
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPIMPRC
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Loss of sight
02 Loss of hearing
03 Speech difficulties
04 Breathing difficulties
05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07 Slow at learning or understanding
08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
11 Nervous or emotional condition
12 Restriction in physical activities or work
13 Mental illness
14 Other disability including, disfigurement or deformity

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with meal preparation tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPMLPRX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with meal preparation tasks
2 Does not provide assistance with meal preparation tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with mobility tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPMOBRX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance - mobility tasks
2 Doesn't provide assistance - mobility tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with home maintenance or gardening tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPPRPRX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with home maintenance or gardening tasks
2 Does not provide assistance with home maintenance or gardening tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with reading and writing tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPREARX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance - read/writing tasks
2 Doesn't provide assistance - read/writing tasks

LABEL: Relationship of carer to recipient of care
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPRELRX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Male partner
02 Female partner
03 Father
04 Mother
05 Son
06 Daughter
07 Son-in-law
08 Daughter-in-law
09 Other male relative
10 Other female relative
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

CARERS - ASSISTANCE provided continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Male friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Female friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Not determined (recip. didn't ID carer)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with self-care tasks
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPSCRCX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Provides assistance with self-care tasks
2 Does not provide assistance with self-care tasks

CARERS - CARER STATUS

LABEL: Carer status derived using 1998 rules
POPULATION: All persons living in households
SAS NAME: CARERST
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Primary carer and other carer
2 Primary carer only
3 Carer, but not a primary carer
4 Not a carer

LABEL: Carer status
POPULATION: All persons living in households
SAS NAME: PIDCARER
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Primary carer and other carer
2 Primary carer only
3 Unconfirmed primary carer
4 Carer, but not a primary carer
5 Principal carer only
6 Not a carer

LABEL: Methods of primary carer identification
POPULATION: All persons living in households
SAS NAME: PIDMETHD
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Primary carer of a UR, ARA, self and recipient of care identified
02 Primary carer of a UR, ARA and self identified, recipient of care unconfirmed
03 Possible primary carer of a UR, ARA, self denied and recipient of care identified.
04 Possible primary carer of a UR, ARA , no self confirmation possible and recipient of care identified
05 Principal carer of a UR, ARA denied, recipient of care identified
06 Possible primary carer of a UR, ARA identified, self and recipient of care denied
07 Principal carer of a non-UR, ARA and self identified
08 Possible primary carer of a non-UR, ARA identified, self denied
09 Possible primary carer of a non-UR, ARA identified, no self confirmation possible
10 Other method
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

CARERS - CARER STATUS
LABEL: Primary carer populations
POPULATION: All persons living in households
SAS NAME: PIDPCPOC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Primary carer aged 15 years or over
2  Unconfirmed primary carer
3  Not a primary carer

CARERS - FAMILY LEVEL
LABEL: Whether family contains a primary carer
POPULATION: All families living in households
SAS NAME: FAMPCC
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Family contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) only
2  Family contains primary carer(s) of co-residents and non-co-resident(s) or of non-co-resident(s) only
3  Family does not contain a primary carer

CARERS - HOUSEHOLD LEVEL
LABEL: Whether household contains a primary carer
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: HHDPCCC
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Household contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) only
2  Household contains primary carer(s) of co-residents and non-co-resident(s) or of non-co-resident(s) only
3  Household does not contain a primary carer

CARERS - INCOME UNIT LEVEL
LABEL: Whether income unit contains a primary carer
POPULATION: All income units in households
SAS NAME: INCPCIUC
LEVEL: INCOME UNIT
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Income unit contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) only
2  Income unit contains primary carer(s) of co-residents and non-co-resident(s) or of non-co-resident(s) only
3  Income unit does not contain a primary carer

CARERS - RECIPIENT INFORMATION
LABEL: Age of recipient(s) of care
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME: MAPAGECC
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
01  0-4 years
02  5-9 years
03  10-14 years
04  15-19 years
05  20-24 years
06  25-29 years
07  30-34 years
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

CARERS - RECIPIENT INFORMATION continued

08  35-39 years
09  40-44 years
10  45-49 years
11  50-54 years
12  55-59 years
13  60-64 years
14  65-69 years
15  70-74 years
16  75-79 years
17  80-84 years
18  85 years and over

LABEL:  Person number of recipient(s) of care
POPULATION:  All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME:  MAPPSNRX
LEVEL:  ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
00  00
01  01
02  02
03  03
04  04
05  05
06  06
07  07
08  08
09  09
10  10
11  11
12  12
13  13
14  14
15  15
16  16
17  17
18  18
19  19
20  20
21  21
22  22
23  23
24  24
99  Not applicable

LABEL:  Mapped sex of recipient(s) of care
POPULATION:  All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
SAS NAME:  MAPSEXRX
LEVEL:  ALL CARE RECIPIENTS
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Male
2  Female
**COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - ACTIVITIES AWAY FROM HOME**

**LABEL:** Social or community participation away from home in the last 12 months (multiple response)

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households

**SAS NAME:** SOC12AW

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

1. Visited museum or art gallery
2. Visited library
3. Attended theatre or concert
4. Attended cinema
5. Visited animal or marine park or botanic gardens
6. Took part in sport or physical recreation
7. Attended sporting event as spectator
8. None of the above
9. Does not leave home
10. Not applicable

**COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - ACTIVITIES AT HOME**

**LABEL:** Social or community participation at home in the last three months (multiple response)

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households

**SAS NAME:** SOC3HOM

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

1. Visits from family or friends
2. Telephone calls with family or friends
3. Art or Craftwork (for or with other people)
4. Church or special community activities
5. Voluntary work (including advocacy)
6. None of the above
7. Not applicable

**LABEL:** Culture or leisure participation away from home in the last 12 months (multiple response)

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households

**SAS NAME:** SOC12AW

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

01. Visited museum or art gallery
02. Visited library
03. Attended theatre or concert
04. Attended cinema
05. Visited animal or marine park or botanic gardens
06. Took part in sport or physical recreation
07. Attended sporting event as spectator
08. None of the above
09. Does not leave home
10. Not applicable

**LABEL:** Social or community participation away from home in the last three months (multiple response)

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households

**SAS NAME:** SOC3AWY

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

01. Visited relatives or friends
02. Restaurant or club
03. Church activities
04. Voluntary activity
05. Performing arts group activities
06. Art or craft group activity
07. Other special interest group activities
08. None of the above
09. Does not leave home
10. Not applicable

**LABEL:** Person usually accompanying respondent to main activity outside of home

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households

**SAS NAME:** SOCACOMC
COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - ACTIVITIES AWAY FROM HOME  continued

APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00    Not applicable
01    No one
02    Male partner
03    Female partner
04    Father
05    Mother
06    Son
07    Daughter
08    Other male relative
09    Other female relative
10    Family members
11    Friend or neighbour (male or female)
12    Organised group
13    Other person, including service provider
14    No activities reported
15    Does not leave home

LABEL: Frequency of attendance at supervised activity program
POPULATION: All persons who have a profound or severe core-activity limitation or are slow at learning or understanding, living in households
SAS NAME: SOCFRPRG
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00    Not applicable
01    Does not attend
02    5 days a week or more for less than 4 hours a day
03    5 days a week or more for 4 hours or more a day
04    3-4 days a week for less than 4 hours per day
05    3-4 days a week for 4 hours or more per day
06    1-2 days a week for less than 4 hours per day
07    1-2 days a week for 4 hours or more per day
08    Once a fortnight for less than 4 hours
09    Once a fortnight for 4 hours or more
10    Attends occasionally

LABEL: Whether can go out as often as would like
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households
SAS NAME: SOCLVHOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0    Not applicable
1    Can go out as often as would like
2    Cannot go out as often as would like
3    Does not leave home at all

LABEL: Main social or community activity participated in away from home
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, excluding those who do not leave the home
SAS NAME: SOCMNACT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00    Not applicable
COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - ACTIVITIES AWAY FROM HOME

LABEL: Main reason does not leave home at all
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who do not leave the home at all
SAS NAME: SOCNOHOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Does not want to
2 Prevented by own disability or condition
3 Difficulty using transport
4 Difficulty obtaining transport
5 Old age or too old
6 Fear or anxiety
7 Other

LABEL: Main reason does not go out as often as would like
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who do not leave the home as often as they would like
SAS NAME: SOCNOOUT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Could not be bothered or nowhere to go
02 Cost or can't afford to
03 Own disability or condition
04 Another person's disability or condition
05 Difficulty using transport
06 Difficulty obtaining transport
07 Children too young
08 Old age or too old
09 Not enough time
10 No carer to go with
11 No one to go with as a companion
12 Fear or anxiety
13 Other reason
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - COMPUTER USE

LABEL: Whether used a computer in the last 12 months
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: COM12COM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Used a computer at home only
2 Used a computer away from home only
3 Used a computer both at home and away from home
4 Did not use a computer in the last 12 months

LABEL: Whether used the Internet in the last 12 months
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: COM12INT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Used the Internet at home only
2 Used the Internet away from home only
3 Used the Internet both at home and away from home
4 Did not use the Internet in the last 12 months

LABEL: Activities performed using the Internet in the last 12 months (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months
SAS NAME: COMACTI
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 General browsing
2 Use email / access chat sites
3 Buying / selling of shares for private purposes
4 Purchasing / ordering of goods or services for private purposes
5 Accessing Government services for private purposes
6 Other
7 Not known
8 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether has access to a computer at home
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: COMCOMHM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has access to a computer
2 Does not have access to a computer
3 Don't know / uncertain

LABEL: Whether has access to the Internet at home
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: COMINTHM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION -
COMPUTER USE continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Has access to the Internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Does not have access to the Internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Don’t know / uncertain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LABEL: Where Internet used in the last 12 months (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months
SAS NAME: COMIWHE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
01 Home
02 Work/business
03 School
04 TAFE/tertiary institution
05 Public library
06 Government agency/department/shopfront
07 Internet/cyber cafe or similar
08 Community or voluntary organisation
09 Neighbour’s/friend’s/relative’s house
10 Other
11 Not applicable

LABEL: Purposes for computer use at home in the last 12 months (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used a computer in the last 12 months
SAS NAME: COMPRCM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Work/business
2 Education/study
3 Volunteer/community groups
4 Personal/private
5 Other
6 Not applicable

LABEL: Purposes for Internet use at home in the last 12 months (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months
SAS NAME: COMPRIN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Work/business
2 Education/study
3 Volunteer/community groups
4 Personal/private
5 Other
6 Not applicable

LABEL: Which government service accessed via the Internet for private use (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months
SAS NAME: COMWGVT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
**COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - COMPUTER USE continued**

01 Tax returns
02 Applications or claims for benefits
03 Applications for permits, etc.
04 Bill payments e.g. rates or car registration
05 Taxation
06 Pensions or other benefits
07 Employment or unemployment
08 Other government service
09 Don’t know
10 Did not access government service for private use
11 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Where computer used in the last 12 months (multiple response)
**POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used a computer in the last 12 months
**SAS NAME:** COMWHER
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
01 Home
02 Work/business
03 School
04 TAFE/tertiary institution
05 Public library
06 Government agency/department/shopfront
07 Internet/cyber cafe or similar
08 Community or voluntary organisation
09 Neighbour’s/friend’s/relative’s house
10 Other
11 Not applicable

**LABEL:** Whether accessed the Internet to pay bills, transfer funds or check account balances in the last 3 months
**POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months
**SAS NAME:** INTBILLS
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
00 Not applicable
01 Paid bills, transferred funds or checked balances
02 Did not pay bills, etc. / don’t know

**CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - COMMUNICATION**

**LABEL:** Ability to understand someone does not know
**POPULATION:** Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
**SAS NAME:** ABLANDKC
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
00 Not applicable
01 Cannot understand at all because of disability
02 Understands with difficulty
03 Understands without difficulty or is too young to measure
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - COMMUNICATION continued

LABEL: Ability to understand family and friends
POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: ABLANFMC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Cannot understand at all because of disability
2 Understands with difficulty
3 Understands without difficulty or is too young to measure

LABEL: Ability to be understood by someone does not know
POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: ABLOODKC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Cannot be understood at all because of disability
2 Can be understood with difficulty
3 Can be understood without difficulty or is too young to measure

LABEL: Ability to be understood by family and friends
POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: ABLOOFMC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Cannot be understood at all because of disability
2 Can be understood with difficulty
3 Can be understood without difficulty or is too young to measure

LABEL: Level of assistance needed understanding someone does not know because of disability
POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: LVLANDKC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs assistance understanding someone does not know
2 Sometimes needs assistance understanding someone does not know
3 Does not need assistance understanding someone does not know but has some difficulty
4 Does not need assistance understanding someone does not know and has no difficulty or too young to measure
**LABEL:** Level of assistance needed understanding family and friends because of disability  
**POPULATION:** Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments  
**SAS NAME:** LVLANFMC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Always needs assistance understanding family and friends  
2 Sometimes needs assistance understanding family and friends  
3 Does not need assistance understanding family and friends but has difficulty  
4 Does not need assistance understanding family and friends and has no difficulty or too young to measure  

**LABEL:** Level of communication limitation  
**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)  
**SAS NAME:** LVLCOMMR  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Profound  
2 Severe  
3 Moderate  
4 Mild  
5 No communication limitation  

**LABEL:** Level of assistance needed being understood by someone does not know because of disability  
**POPULATION:** Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments  
**SAS NAME:** LVLOODKC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Always needs assistance being understood by someone does not know  
2 Sometimes needs assistance being understood by someone does not know  
3 Does not need assistance being understood by someone does not know but has some difficulty  
4 Does not need assistance being understood by someone does not know and has no difficulty or too young to measure  

**LABEL:** Level of assistance needed to be understood by family or friends because of disability  
**POPULATION:** Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments  
**SAS NAME:** LVLOOFMC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable
CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - COMMUNICATION

1. Always needs assistance to be understood by family or friends
2. Sometimes needs assistance to be understood by family or friends
3. Does not need assistance to be understood by family or friends but has difficulty
4. Does not need assistance to be understood by family or friends and has no
difficulty or too young to measure

LABEL: Type(s) of non-spoken communication (establishments) (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons living in a health establishment
SAS NAME: NONSPCC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Sign language (e.g. Auslan)
2. Other gestures
3. Handwriting or typed or computer messages
4. Other non-spoken communication
5. None of these

LABEL: Type(s) of non-spoken communication (households and establishments)
(multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 2 or over with a disability who have difficulty
communicating, living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health
establishments
SAS NAME: NSCCOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1. Sign language
2. Handwriting
3. Typed/computer messages
4. Other non-spoken communication
5. Does not use non-spoken forms to communicate more easily
6. Not applicable

LABEL: Types of non-spoken forms of communication used (households) (multiple
response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 2 or over with a disability who have difficulty
communicating, living in households
SAS NAME: NSCOMUS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Sign language
2. Picture cards or boards
3. Handwriting
4. Typed or computer messages
5. Other non-spoken forms of communication

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - COUNTS

LABEL: Number of persons with a profound to moderate core activity limitation in family
POPULATION: All families living in households
SAS NAME: FAMNOPS
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
Appendix 5 Data Item List continued

Core-Activity Limitation - Counts continued

Label: Ability to walk 200 metres
Population: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households
SAS Name: ABL200MC
Level: Person
Categories:

Core-Activity Limitation - Mobility

Label: Number of persons in a family who have a selected limitation or restriction
Population: All families living in households
SAS Name: FAMNORST
Level: Family
Categories:

Continuous

Label: Number of persons with a profound to moderate core activity limitation in household
Population: All households
SAS Name: HHDNOPSV
Level: Household
Categories:

Continuous

Label: Number of persons with a restriction in household
Population: All households
SAS Name: HHDNORST
Level: Household
Categories:

Continuous

Label: Number of income unit members who have moderate to profound limitation
Population: All income units in households
SAS Name: INCMPRST
Level: Income Unit
Categories:

Continuous

Label: Number of income unit members who have a selected limitation or restriction
Population: All income units in households
SAS Name: INCSLRST
Level: Income Unit
Categories:

Continuous

Label: Number of persons with a profound or severe core activity limitation in household
Population: All households
SAS Name: NOPROSEV
Level: Household
Categories:

0 None
1 One
2 Two
3 Three
4 Four
5 Five
9 Not applicable

Core-Activity Limitation - Counts continued
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - MOBILITY continued

0  Not applicable
1  Can walk 200 metres, but would take longer than other people the same age
2  Can easily walk 200 metres
3  Does not leave place of residence (households only) or Cannot walk 200 metres

LABEL: Whether can bend and pick up objects off floor without assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: ABLPCKUP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Able to bend and pick up an object from the floor without assistance
2  Unable to bend and pick up an object from the floor without assistance

LABEL: Ability to walk up/down stairs without a handrail
POPULATION: Persons aged 5 years and over with a disability
SAS NAME: ABLSTAIR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Not able to walk up and down stairs without a handrail
2  Has difficulty walking up and down stairs without a handrail
3  Has no difficulty walking up and down stairs without a handrail
4  Does not move about place of residence

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with mobility about place of residence because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: LVLMOBAH
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Always needs help or supervision moving about place of residence
2  Sometimes needs help or supervision moving about place of residence
3  Needs no help moving about place of residence but has difficulty
4  Has no difficulty moving about place of residence
5  Does not move about place of residence

LABEL: Level of assistance needed transferring to or from bed or chair because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments
SAS NAME: LVLMOBC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Always needs help or supervision transferring to or from bed or chair
2  Sometimes needs help or supervision transferring to or from bed or chair
3  Does not need help or supervision transferring to or from bed or chair but has difficulty
4  Has no difficulty transferring to or from bed or chair or does not get out of bed
CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - MOBILITY continued

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with mobility away from place of residence because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

SAS NAME: LVLMOBFH
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Always needs help or supervision with mobility away from place of residence
2  Sometimes needs help or supervision with mobility away from place of residence
3  Does not need help or supervision with mobility away from place of residence but has difficulty
4  Has no difficulty with mobility away from place of residence
5  Does not leave place of residence

LABEL: Level of mobility limitation

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

SAS NAME: LVLMOBR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Profound
2  Severe
3  Moderate
4  Mild
5  No mobility limitation

LABEL: Level of assistance needed to use public transport because of disability

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households

SAS NAME: LVLPUBTR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Cannot use any form of public transport
2  Can use public transport but needs help or supervision
3  Can use public transport, needs no help but has difficulty
4  Can use public transport, needs no help and has no difficulty
5  Does not leave home

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - SELF CARE

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with showering or bathing because of condition

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

SAS NAME: LVLBATHE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Always needs help or supervision with showering or bathing
2  Sometimes needs help or supervision with showering or bathing
3  Needs no help with showering or bathing but has difficulty
4  Has no difficulty with showering or bathing
LABEL: Level of assistance needed with bladder or bowel control because of condition
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting
disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: LVLBOWEL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs help or supervision with bladder or bowel control
2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with bladder or bowel control
3 Needs no help with bladder or bowel control but has difficulty
4 Has no difficulty with bladder or bowel control

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with dressing because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting
disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: LVLDRESS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs help or supervision with dressing
2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with dressing
3 Needs no help with dressing but has difficulty
4 Has no difficulty with dressing

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with eating because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting
disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: LVLEATIN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs help or supervision with eating
2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with eating
3 Needs no help with eating but has difficulty
4 Has no difficulty with eating

LABEL: Level of self-care limitation
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting
disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: LVLSCRST
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Profound
2 Severe
3 Moderate
4 Mild
5 No self-care limitation

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with toileting because of disability
POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting
disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: LVLTOILT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION  -  SELF CARE  continued

1  Always needs help or supervision with toileting
2  Sometimes needs help or supervision with toileting
3  Needs no help or supervision but has difficulty with toileting
4  Has no difficulty with toileting
5  Does not use toilet

DEMOGRAPHICS

LABEL: Number of persons aged 15 years and over in household
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: ADULTS
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Age of person
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: AGEPC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  01  0-4 years
  02  5-9 years
  03  10-14 years
  04  15-19 years
  05  20-24 years
  06  25-29 years
  07  30-34 years
  08  35-39 years
  09  40-44 years
  10  45-49 years
  11  50-54 years
  12  55-59 years
  13  60-64 years
  14  65-69 years
  15  70-74 years
  16  75-79 years
  17  80-84 years
  18  85 years and over

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, full-time employed and full-time student
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: CHFTEFTS
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, full-time employed (not in full-time study)
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: CHFTENST
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
  Continuous
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

DEMOGRAPHICS continued

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, full-time student (not in full-time employment)
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: CHFTSTNE
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 25 or over
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: CHILD25P
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, neither a full-time student or full-time employed
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: CHILDOOTH
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged under 15
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: CHUND15
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged under 15 in family
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: FAM0T14
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 15 and over in family
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: FAM15OV
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 55-59 in family
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: FAM55T59
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 60-64 in family
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: FAM60T64
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
**APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**DEMOGRAPHICS continued**

LABEL: Number of persons aged 65-69 in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
SAS NAME: FAM65T69  
LEVEL: FAMILY  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 70-74 in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
SAS NAME: FAM70T74  
LEVEL: FAMILY  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 75-79 in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
SAS NAME: FAM75T79  
LEVEL: FAMILY  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 80-84 in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
SAS NAME: FAM80T84  
LEVEL: FAMILY  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 85 and over in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
SAS NAME: FAM85OV  
LEVEL: FAMILY  
CATEGORIES:  
Continuous

LABEL: Age of youngest dependent child in family  
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings  
SAS NAME: FAMCHDAG  
LEVEL: FAMILY  
CATEGORIES:  
00 00  
01 01  
02 02  
03 03  
04 04  
05 05  
06 06  
07 07  
08 08  
09 09  
10 10  
11 11  
12 12  
13 13  
14 14  
15 15  
16 16
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

DEMOGRAPHICS continued

17 17
18 18
19 19
20 20
21 21
22 22
23 23
24 24
99 Not applicable

LABEL: Characteristics of child in family
POPULATION: All children in families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: FAMCHDC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Child under 15
2 Child aged 15-24
3 Full-time employed (not in full-time study) or full-time employed and full-time student
4 Child aged 15-24
5 Full-time student (not in full-time employment)

LABEL: Number of persons in family
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: FAMNOPSN
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 55-59 in household
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: HHD55T59
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 60-64 in household
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: HHD60T64
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 65-69 in household
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: HHD65T69
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 70-74 in household
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: HHD70T74
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
DEMOGRAPHICS  

**APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**LABEL:** Number of persons aged 75-79 in household  
**POPULATION:** All households  
**SAS NAME:** HHD75T79  
**LEVEL:** HOUSEHOLD  
**CATEGORIES:**  
Continuous

**LABEL:** Number of persons aged 80-84 in household  
**POPULATION:** All households  
**SAS NAME:** HHD80T84  
**LEVEL:** HOUSEHOLD  
**CATEGORIES:**  
Continuous

**LABEL:** Number of persons aged 85 and over in household  
**POPULATION:** All households  
**SAS NAME:** HHD85OV  
**LEVEL:** HOUSEHOLD  
**CATEGORIES:**  
Continuous

**LABEL:** Number of children under 15 in household  
**POPULATION:** All households  
**SAS NAME:** HHDNOCHD  
**LEVEL:** HOUSEHOLD  
**CATEGORIES:**  
Continuous

**LABEL:** Number of persons in household  
**POPULATION:** All households  
**SAS NAME:** HHDNOPSN  
**LEVEL:** HOUSEHOLD  
**CATEGORIES:**  
Continuous

**LABEL:** Number of persons aged under 15 in income unit  
**POPULATION:** All income units in private dwellings  
**SAS NAME:** INC0T14  
**LEVEL:** INCOME UNIT  
**CATEGORIES:**  
Continuous

**LABEL:** Number of persons aged 15 and over in income unit  
**POPULATION:** All income units in private dwellings  
**SAS NAME:** INC15OV  
**LEVEL:** INCOME UNIT  
**CATEGORIES:**  
Continuous

**LABEL:** Number of persons in income unit  
**POPULATION:** All income units in private dwellings  
**SAS NAME:** INCNOPSN  
**LEVEL:** INCOME UNIT  
**CATEGORIES:**  
Continuous
LABEL: Income unit type  
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings  
SAS NAME: IUTYPE  
LEVEL: INCOME UNIT  
CATEGORIES:  
0   Not applicable  
1   Couple income unit with children under 15 only  
2   Couple income unit with dependent students aged 15 to 24 only  
3   Couple income unit with children under 15 and dependent students  
4   Couple income unit with no dependent children  
5   One-parent income unit with children under 15 only  
6   One-parent income unit with dependent children aged 15-24 only  
7   One-parent income unit with children under 15 and dependent students  
8   One-person income unit

LABEL: Country of birth  
POPULATION: All persons  
SAS NAME: COBMESC  
LEVEL: PERSON  
CATEGORIES:  
1   Australia  
2   Main English-speaking countries  
3   Other countries

LABEL: Year of arrival in Australia  
POPULATION: All persons born overseas living in households  
SAS NAME: PSNARIVC  
LEVEL: PERSON  
CATEGORIES:  
0   Not applicable  
1   Arrived 1980 and before  
2   Arrived 1981-1985  
3   Arrived 1986-1990  
4   Arrived 1991-1995  
5   Arrived 1996-2003  
6   Born in Australia  
7   Not stated/Inadequately described

LABEL: Registered marital status  
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments  
SAS NAME: PSNMARRY  
LEVEL: PERSON  
CATEGORIES:  
0   Not applicable  
1   Married  
2   Separated  
3   Divorced  
4   Widowed  
5   Never married  
6   Don’t know

LABEL: Sex  
POPULATION: All persons  
SAS NAME: SEX  
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1  Male
2  Female

LABEL: Family type

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

SAS NAME: FAMTYPEC

LEVEL: FAMILY

CATEGORIES:

1110  Couple family with children under 15, non-dependent children and with or
without other related individuals
1121  Couple family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and with
other related individuals
1122  Couple family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and with no
other related individuals
1211  Couple family with dependent students, non-dependent children and other
related individuals
1212  Couple family with dependent students, non-dependent children and no other
related individuals
1221  Couple family with dependent students, no non-dependent children and with
other related individuals
1222  Couple family with dependent students, no non-dependent children and with no
other related individuals
1310  Couple family with children under 15, dependent students, non-dependent
children and with or without other related individuals
1321  Couple family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent
children and with other related individuals
1322  Couple family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent
children and no other related individuals
1411  Couple family with non-dependent children and other related individuals
1412  Couple family with non-dependent children and no other related individuals
2421  Couple family with no children and with other related individuals
2422  Couple only family
3111  One-parent family with children under 15, non-dependent children and other
related individuals
3112  One-parent family with children under 15, non-dependent children and no
other related individuals
3121  One-parent family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and with
other related individuals
3122  One-parent family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and with no
other related individuals
3210  One-parent family with dependent students, non-dependent children and with
or without other related individuals
3220  One-parent family with dependent students, no non-dependent children and
with or without other related individuals
3310  One-parent family with children under 15, dependent students, non-dependent
children and with or without other related individuals
3321  One-parent family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent
children and with other related individuals
3322  One-parent family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent
children and no other related individuals
3410  One-parent family with non-dependent children and with or without other
related individuals
LABEL: Disability status (1)
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: DISBSTAT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Has disability and profoundly limited in core activities
2  Has disability and severely limited in core activities
3  Has disability and moderately limited in core activities
4  Has disability and mildly limited in core activities
5  Has disability and not limited in core activities but restricted in schooling or employment
6  Has disability and not limited in core activities, or restricted in schooling or employment
7  Has a long term health condition without disability
8  No long term health condition

LABEL: Disability status of the recipient(s) of care
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: DISBSTAX
LEVEL: ALL CARE RECIPIENTS

LABEL: Standard relationship in household
POPULATION: All persons living in households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: RELHHLDC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00  Not applicable
10  Husband, wife or partner (not further defined)
17  Male same-sex partner
18  Female same-sex partner
21  Lone parent
30  Child under 15 (not further defined)
40  Dependent student (not further defined)
50  Non-dependent child (not further defined)
60  Other related individual (not further defined)
71  Unrelated individual living in a family household
72  Group household member
73  Lone person

LABEL: Household type
POPULATION: All households in private dwellings
SAS NAME: HLDTYPEC
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
11  One family household
12  Two family household
13  Three or more family household
21  One family household with non-family members present
22  Two family household with non-family members present
31  Lone person household
32  Group household
99  Outside scope of classification, e.g. visitor, resident of SD
**APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued**

### DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - DISABILITY STATUS continued

**CATEGORIES:**

- **0** Not applicable
- **1** Has disability and profoundly limited in core activities
- **2** Has disability and severely limited in core activities
- **3** Has disability and moderately limited in core activities
- **4** Has disability and mildly limited in core activities
- **5** Has disability and not limited in core activities but restricted in schooling or employment
- **6** Has disability and not limited in core activities, or restricted in schooling or employment
- **7** Has a long term health condition without disability
- **8** No long term health condition

**LABEL:** Whether family with children (under 15 years) has a parent with a disability

**POPULATION:** All families living in households

**SAS NAME:** FAMDISPR

**LEVEL:** FAMILY

**CATEGORIES:**

- **0** Not applicable
- **1** No parent in the family has a disability
- **2** Both parents in couple family have a disability
- **3** Father in couple family has a disability
- **4** Mother in couple family has a disability
- **5** Father in one parent family has a disability
- **6** Mother in one parent family has a disability

**LABEL:** Number of persons with a disability in family

**POPULATION:** All families living in households

**SAS NAME:** FAMNODIS

**LEVEL:** FAMILY

**CATEGORIES:**

- Continuous

**LABEL:** Number of persons with a disability in household

**POPULATION:** All households

**SAS NAME:** HHDNODIS

**LEVEL:** HOUSEHOLD

**CATEGORIES:**

- Continuous

**LABEL:** Number of people with a disability in income unit

**POPULATION:** All income units in households

**SAS NAME:** INCNODIS

**LEVEL:** INCOME UNIT

**CATEGORIES:**

- Continuous

**LABEL:** Whether has schooling or employment restriction

**POPULATION:** Persons with a disability living in households, aged 5-14 years and currently at school or not attending school because of disability or aged 15 to 64 years

**SAS NAME:** SCHLEMP

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

- **0** Not applicable
- **1** Restricted in schooling or employment
- **2** Not restricted in schooling or employment
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS

LABEL: Disability type(s) Exhaustive (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
SAS NAME: DISTYPX
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:

01 Loss of sight
02 Loss of hearing
03 Speech difficulties
04 Breathing difficulties
05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07 Slow at learning or understanding
08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
11 Nervous or emotional condition
12 Restriction in physical activities or work
13 Disfigurement or deformity
14 Mental illness
15 Other limitations and restrictions
16 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether has limited use of arms and/or fingers
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDARMS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable
1 Has limited use of arms or fingers
2 Has full use of arms and fingers
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

LABEL: Whether has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDBREATH
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     No shortness of breath or breathing difficulties
2     Has shortness of breath or breathing difficulties and is limited
3     Has shortness of breath or breathing difficulties but is not limited

LABEL: Whether has had any other brain damage and has resulting limitation or restriction
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDBRNDMG
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Has had other brain damage that interferes with doing everyday activities
2     Has had other brain damage that does not interfere with everyday activities
3     Has not had other brain damage

LABEL: Whether has a disfigurement or deformity
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDDEFRM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Has a disfigurement or deformity
2     Does not have a disfigurement or deformity

LABEL: Whether has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDFITS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
2     Does not have blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

LABEL: Whether has difficulty in gripping or holding things
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDGRIP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1     Has difficulty gripping or holding things
2     Has no difficulty gripping or holding things

LABEL: Whether has had head injury and has resulting limitation or restriction
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDHDINJ
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Has had head injury that interferes with doing everyday activities
2     Has had head injury that does not interfere with everyday activities
3     Has not had a head injury
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

LABEL: Whether has loss of hearing
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDHEAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1. No loss of hearing
2. Partial loss of hearing
3. Total loss of hearing

LABEL: Whether has hearing loss and/or speech difficulties only
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDHEARSB
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Hearing loss or speech difficulty only
2. Has other disability or long-term health condition also or only
3. Has no disability or long-term health condition

LABEL: Whether has hearing loss and/or speech difficulties only - excluding a non-restrictive disfigurement
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDHEARSP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Hearing loss or speech difficulty only
2. Has other disability or long-term health condition also or only
3. Has no disability or long-term health condition

LABEL: Whether had head injury, stroke or other brain damage that limits or restricts everyday activities (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDHISOB
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1. Has not had head injury, stroke or any other brain damage
2. Had head injury with resulting limitation or restriction
3. Had stroke with resulting limitation or restriction
4. Had other brain damage with resulting limitation or restriction
5. Had head injury but no resulting limitation or restriction
6. Had stroke but no resulting limitation or restriction
7. Had other brain damage but no resulting limitation or restriction

LABEL: Whether has difficulty learning or understanding things
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDLEARN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1. Has difficulty learning or understanding things
2. Does not have difficulty learning or understanding things

LABEL: Whether has limited use of legs or feet
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDLEGS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

0  Not applicable
1  Has limited use of feet or legs
2  Has full use of feet and legs

LABEL: Whether needs help or supervision in doing things because of a mental illness
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDMENTAL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs help or supervision in doing things due to a mental illness or condition
2  Does not need help or supervision in doing things due to a mental illness or condition

LABEL: Whether has a nervous or emotional condition
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDNERV
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1  Has a nervous or emotional condition
2  Does not have a nervous or emotional condition

LABEL: Whether has other long-term condition that limits or restricts
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDOTHER
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Does not have other long-term condition
2  Has other long-term condition that limits or restricts
3  Has other long-term condition but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Whether has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDPAIN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Has no chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
2  Has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort and is limited in activities
3  Has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort but is not limited in activities

LABEL: Whether is limited or restricted in physical activities or doing physical work
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDPHYS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  No applicable
1  Limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work
2  Not limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work

LABEL: Whether has loss of sight
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDSIGHT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1  No loss of sight
2     Loss of sight corrected by wearing glasses or contact lenses
3     Partial loss of sight not corrected by wearing glasses or contact lenses
4     Total loss of sight

LABEL: Whether has loss of speech
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDSPEECH
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1     No loss of speech
2     Partial loss of speech
3     Total loss of speech

LABEL: Whether has had stroke and has resulting limitation or restriction
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDSTROKE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Has had stroke that interferes with doing everyday activities
2     Has had stroke that does not interfere with everyday activities
3     Has not had a stroke

LABEL: Whether receiving treatment for any long-term condition that limits or restricts
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: IDTREAT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Not receiving treatment for any long term condition
2     Receiving treatment for long term condition, and is limited or restricted by condition
3     Receiving treatment for long term condition, but not limited or restricted by condition

LABEL: Disability groups (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
SAS NAME: IMPGRAL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1     Sensory and speech
2     Intellectual
3     Physical restriction
4     Psychological
5     Head injury, stroke or brain damage
6     Other
7     Not applicable

LABEL: Disability type(s) as a result of head injury (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons how had head injury and have a disability as a result
SAS NAME: LTRMHIN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00    Not applicable
10    Loss of sight
11    Loss of hearing
12    Speech difficulties
13 Breathing difficulties
14 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
15 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
16 Slow at learning or understanding
17 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
18 Difficulty gripping or holding things
19 Incomplete use of feet or legs
20 Nervous or emotional condition
21 Restriction in physical activities or work
22 Disfigurement or deformity
23 Mental illness
24 Other disability type(s)

LABEL: Disability type(s) as a result of other brain damage (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons who have other brain damage and a disability as a result
SAS NAME: LTRMOBR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
10 Loss of sight
11 Loss of hearing
12 Speech difficulties
13 Breathing difficulties
14 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
15 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
16 Slow at learning or understanding
17 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
18 Difficulty gripping or holding things
19 Incomplete use of feet or legs
20 Nervous or emotional condition
21 Restriction in physical activities or work
22 Disfigurement or deformity
23 Mental illness
24 Other disability type(s)

LABEL: Disability type(s) as a result of stroke (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons who had a stroke and have a disability as a result
SAS NAME: LTRMSTR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
10 Loss of sight
11 Loss of hearing
12 Speech difficulties
13 Breathing difficulties
14 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
15 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
16 Slow at learning or understanding
17 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
18 Difficulty gripping or holding things
19 Incomplete use of feet or legs
20 Nervous or emotional condition
21 Restriction in physical activities or work
22 Disfigurement or deformity
23 Mental illness
24 Other disability type(s)
23 Mental illness
24 Other disability type(s)

LABEL: Main condition causing limited use of arms and/or fingers

POPULATION: All persons who have incomplete use of their arms or fingers

SAS NAME: MCARMSCF

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
0000 Not applicable
0100 Certain infectious and parasitic diseases
0204 Breast cancer
0205 Prostate cancer
0299 Other neoplasms (tumours/cancers)
0300 Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune system
0401 Disorders of the thyroid gland
0402 Diabetes
0404 High cholesterol
0499 Other endocrine/nutritional and metabolic disorders
0500 Mental and behavioural disorders n.f.d.
0511 Dementia
0512 Schizophrenia
0513 Depression/mood affective disorders (excluding postnatal depression)
0521 Phobic and anxiety disorders
0522 Nervous tension/stress
0530 Intellectual and developmental disorders n.e.c.
0531 Mental retardation/intellectual disability
0532 Autism and related disorders (including Rett's syndrome and Asperger's syndrome)
0595 Attention deficit disorder/hyperactivity
0596 Speech impediment
0599 Other mental and behavioural disorders
0604 Parkinson's disease
0605 Alzheimer's disease
0607 Multiple sclerosis
0608 Epilepsy
0609 Migraine
0611 Cerebral palsy
0612 Paralysis
0613 Chronic/postviral fatigue syndrome
0699 Other diseases of the nervous system
0703 Retinal disorders/defects
0704 Glaucoma
0707 Sight loss
0799 Other diseases of the eye and adnexa
0802 Diseases of the middle ear and mastoid
0803 Diseases of the inner ear (except noise induced deafness)
0804 Tinnitus
0810 Deafness/hearing loss
0811 Deafness/hearing loss—noise induced
0812 Deafness/hearing loss—congenital
0899 Other diseases of the ear and mastoid process
0910 Heart disease
0913 Angina
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0914</td>
<td>Myocardial infarction (heart attack)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0919</td>
<td>Other heart diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0922</td>
<td>Hypertension (high blood pressure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0923</td>
<td>Stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0929</td>
<td>Other diseases of the circulatory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>Bronchitis/bronchiolitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>Respiratory allergies (excluding allergic asthma)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>Emphysema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>Asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1099</td>
<td>Other diseases of the respiratory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>Stomach/duodenal ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>Abdominal hernia (except congenital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>Enteritis and colitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>Other diseases of the intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1199</td>
<td>Diseases of the digestive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1202</td>
<td>Skin allergies (Dermatitis and Eczema)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1299</td>
<td>Other diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301</td>
<td>Arthritis and related disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1303</td>
<td>Back problems (dorsopathies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1304</td>
<td>Repetitive strain injury/occupational overuse syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1306</td>
<td>Other soft tissue/muscle disorders (including Rheumatism)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1307</td>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1399</td>
<td>Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>Kidney and urinary system (bladder) disorders (except incontinence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1405</td>
<td>Menopause disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1499</td>
<td>Other diseases of the genitourinary system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td>Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701</td>
<td>Breathing difficulties/shortness of breath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>Pain n.f.d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1705</td>
<td>Unspecified speech difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1799</td>
<td>Other symptoms/signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings n.e.c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>Head injury/acquired brain damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1802</td>
<td>Arm/hand/shoulder damage from injury/accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1804</td>
<td>Leg/knee/foot/hip damage from injury/accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1808</td>
<td>Complications/consequences of surgery and medical care n.e.c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1899</td>
<td>Other injury/poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1904</td>
<td>Restriction in physical activity or physical work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907</td>
<td>Other 2003 codes which have no ICD–10 equivalent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Main condition causing shortness of breath or difficulty breathing

**POPULATION:** All persons who have shortness of breath or breathing difficulties

**SAS NAME:** MCBREACF

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF

**LABEL:** Main condition causing disfigurement or deformity

**POPULATION:** All persons who have a disfigurement or deformity

**SAS NAME:** MCDEFRCF

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

LABEL: Main condition causing blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
POPULATION: All persons who have blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
SAS NAME: MCFITSCF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:

See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF

LABEL: Main condition causing difficulty gripping or holding things
POPULATION: All persons who have difficulty gripping or holding things
SAS NAME: MCGRIPCF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:

See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF

LABEL: Main condition causing loss of hearing
POPULATION: All persons with a hearing loss
SAS NAME: MCHEARCF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:

See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF

LABEL: Main condition causing difficulty learning or understanding things
POPULATION: All persons who have learning difficulties
SAS NAME: MCLEARCF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:

See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF

LABEL: Main condition causing limited use of legs or feet
POPULATION: All persons who have incomplete use of their feet or legs
SAS NAME: MCLEGSCF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:

See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF

LABEL: Main condition causing mental illness
POPULATION: All persons who need help or supervision due to mental illness or condition
SAS NAME: MCMENTCF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:

See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF

LABEL: Main nervous or emotional condition
POPULATION: All persons who have a nervous or emotional condition, living in households
SAS NAME: MCNERVCF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:

See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF

LABEL: Main condition causing chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
POPULATION: All persons who experience pain or discomfort
SAS NAME: MCPAINCF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:

See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

LABEL: Main condition causing restriction in physical activities or in doing physical work
POPULATION: All persons who have a restriction in physical activities or in doing physical work
SAS NAME: MCPHYSCF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF

LABEL: Main condition causing loss of sight
POPULATION: All persons who have loss of sight not corrected by glasses or contacts
SAS NAME: MCSIGHCF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF

LABEL: Main condition causing speech difficulties
POPULATION: All persons who have speech difficulties
SAS NAME: MCSPEECF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
See categories under SAS Name=MCARMSCF

LABEL: Number of impairment types
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
SAS NAME: NOIMPTYC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 1
02 2
03 3
04 4
05 5
06 6
07 7
08 8
09 9
10 10
11 11 or more

LABEL: Disability type(s) (1) (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability
SAS NAME: RESTIMP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
01 Loss of sight
02 Loss of hearing
03 Speech difficulties
04 Breathing difficulties
05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07 Slow at learning or understanding
08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
11 Nervous or emotional condition
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

**DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued**

- 12  Restriction in physical activities or work
- 13  Disfigurement or deformity
- 14  Mental illness
- 15  Head injury, stroke or other brain damage
- 16  Other disability type(s)
- 17  Not applicable

**LABEL:** Whether restricted by a disfigurement or deformity
**POPULATION:** All persons who have a disfigurement or deformity
**SAS NAME:** RSTDEFRM
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
- 0  Not applicable
- 1  Has a disfigurement or deformity and is restricted
- 2  Has a disfigurement or deformity and is not restricted

**LABEL:** Whether restricted by a nervous or emotional condition
**POPULATION:** All persons who have a nervous or emotional condition
**SAS NAME:** RSTNERV
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
- 0  Not applicable
- 1  Has a nervous or emotional condition and is restricted
- 2  Has a nervous or emotional condition and is not restricted

**LABEL:** Whether receiving treatment for a nervous or emotional condition
**POPULATION:** All persons who have a nervous or emotional condition
**SAS NAME:** TRTNERVC
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
- 0  Not applicable
- 1  Has a nervous or emotional condition and is receiving treatment
- 2  Has a nervous or emotional condition and is not receiving treatment

**DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - SUPERVISION**

**LABEL:** Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for one day
**POPULATION:** All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others
**SAS NAME:** HMA1DAY
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
- 0  Not applicable
- 1  Could manage alone for one day without difficulty
- 2  Could manage alone for one day with difficulty
- 3  Could not manage alone for one day

**LABEL:** Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for a few days
**POPULATION:** All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others
**SAS NAME:** HMADAYS
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
- 0  Not applicable
- 1  Could manage alone for a few days without difficulty
### APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST

**Disability Identification - Supervision continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Could manage alone for a few hours without difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Could manage alone for a few hours with difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Could not manage alone for a few hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label**: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for a few hours

**Population**: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others

**SAS Name**: HMAHOURS

**Level**: PERSON

**Categories**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Could manage alone for a few hours without difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Could manage alone for a few hours with difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Could not manage alone for a few hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label**: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for less than an hour

**Population**: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others

**SAS Name**: HMALESHR

**Level**: PERSON

**Categories**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Could manage alone for less than an hour without difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Could manage alone for less than an hour with difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Could not manage alone for less than an hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label**: Main field of highest educational attainment (ASCED)

**Population**: All persons aged 15 or over living in households with educational attainment

**SAS Name**: EDUFLDAT

**Level**: PERSON

**Categories**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Natural and physical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Information technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Engineering and related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Architecture and building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Agriculture, environmental and related studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Management and commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Society and culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Creative arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Food, hospitality and personal services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Mixed field programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Field not determined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label**: Main field of highest non-school qualification

**Population**: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification

**SAS Name**: EDUFLDNC

**Level**: PERSON

**Categories**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Natural and physical sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
02 Information technology
03 Engineering and related technologies
04 Architecture and building
05 Agriculture, environmental and related studies
06 Health
07 Education
08 Management and commerce
09 Society and culture
10 Creative arts
11 Food, hospitality and personal services
12 Mixed field programmes/Field not determined

LABEL: Level of highest educational attainment
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
SAS NAME: EDULVLAC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Postgraduate Degree, Graduate Diploma/Graduate Certificate
02 Bachelor Degree
03 Advanced Diploma/Diploma
04 Certificate III/IV
05 Certificate I/II
06 Certificate not further defined
07 Year 12
08 Year 11
09 Year 10
10 Year 9
11 Year 8 or below/Never attended school
12 Level not determined

LABEL: Highest year of school completed
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
SAS NAME: EDULVLHC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Year 12
2 Year 11
3 Year 10
4 Year 9
5 Year 8 or below (including Never attended school)

LABEL: Level of highest non-school qualification
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification
SAS NAME: EDULVLNC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Postgraduate Degree, Graduate Diploma/Graduate Certificate
2 Bachelor Degree
3 Advanced Diploma/Diploma
4 Certificate III/IV
5 Certificate I/II
EDUCATION - EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT continued

6 Certificate not further defined
7 No non-school qualification
8 Level not determined

LABEL: Level of non-school qualification currently studying for (ASCE)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, currently studying
SAS NAME: LVLQSTDY
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
000 Not studying for a non-school qualification
011 Level not determined
100 Postgraduate Degree Level not further defined
110 Doctoral Degree Level not further defined
111 Higher Doctorate
112 Doctorate by Research
113 Doctorate by Coursework
114 Professional Specialist Qualification at Doctoral Degree Level
120 Master Degree Level not further defined
121 Master Degree by Research
122 Master Degree by Coursework
123 Professional Specialist Qualification at Master Degree Level
200 Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
210 Graduate Diploma Level not further defined
211 Graduate Diploma
212 Graduate Qualifying or Preliminary
213 Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Diploma Level
220 Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
221 Graduate Certificate
222 Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Certificate Level
300 Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
310 Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
311 Bachelor (Honours) Degree
312 Bachelor (Pass) Degree
400 Advanced Diploma and Diploma Level not further defined
410 Advanced Diploma and Associate Degree Level not further defined
411 Advanced Diploma
413 Associate Degree
420 Diploma Level not further defined
421 Diploma
500 Certificate Level not further defined
510 Certificate III / IV Level not further defined
511 Certificate IV
514 Certificate III
520 Certificate I / II Level not further defined
521 Certificate II
524 Certificate I

LABEL: Level of post-school educational qualification
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification
SAS NAME: PSQLEVEL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not stated
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

EDUCATION - EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT continued

1 Higher degree
2 Post-graduate diploma
3 Bachelor degree
4 Undergraduate diploma
5 Associate diploma
6 Skilled vocational qualification
7 Basic vocational qualification
8 Uncodable or Inadequately described
9 Out of scope or Not applicable

LABEL: Age left school - categories
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
SAS NAME: SCHAGEGC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Never attended school
2 Still at school
3 Left school at 13 or younger
4 Left school at 14
5 Left school at 15
6 Left school at 16
7 Left school at 17
8 Left school at 18 or older

LABEL: School attendance
POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 living in households
SAS NAME: SCHATTDR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Attending school
2 Not attending school

LABEL: Whether attends primary or secondary school
POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 living in households
SAS NAME: SCHLEVEL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Attending primary school
2 Attending secondary school
3 Not attending school

LABEL: Current educational institution attended
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
SAS NAME: STDYEDUC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Higher Education
2 TAFE
3 Business college or industry skills centre
4 Other, including Secondary School
5 Not studying
LABEL: Full-time or part-time study status
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households not attending school and currently studying
SAS NAME: STDYFTPT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Studying full-time
2 Studying part-time

LABEL: Level of qualification currently studying for (ABSCQ)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, currently studying
SAS NAME: STDYLVCQ
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Higher degree
02 Post-graduate diploma
03 Bachelor degree
04 Undergraduate diploma
05 Associate diploma
06 Skilled vocational qualifications
07 Basic vocational qualifications
08 Uncodable or Inadequately described
09 Certificate of less than one semester
10 Secondary school certificate (post school qualification)
99 Not stated

LABEL: Whether completed Year 12
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
SAS NAME: YR12COMP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Completed Year 12 or equivalent
2 Didn't complete Year 12 or equivalent

LABEL: Year completed highest non-school qualification
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification
SAS NAME: YRCHNSQ
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0000 Not applicable
1111 Prior to 1980
1980 1980
1981 1981
1982 1982
1983 1983
1984 1984
1985 1985
1986 1986
1987 1987
1988 1988
1989 1989
EDUCATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS

LABEL: Level of non-school educational restriction
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability, living in households, currently studying
SAS NAME: NSCHRLVC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Severe
2 Moderate or mild
3 No educational restrictions

LABEL: Non-school education restriction status (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability, living in households, who have left school
SAS NAME: NSCHSTC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Has difficulty at non-school institution
2 Uses special arrangements at institution, including assistance or special equipment or modifications
3 Needs at least one day a week off
4 Not attending institution
5 Attending and has no non-school restriction
6 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether completed non-school qualification before onset of main condition
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability and a non-school qualification, living in households, excluding persons whose main condition was present at birth or aged less than 15 years when condition first appeared
SAS NAME: PSQMCOND
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Completed non-school qualification before onset of main condition
2 Did not complete non-school qualification before onset of main condition

LABEL: Reason for not attending school
POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, not attending school
SAS NAME: REASNSCH
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Condition(s) prevent(s) school attendance
2  Too young
3  Home schooling or correspondence
4  Finished school

LABEL: Whether needs at least one day off school each week because of condition(s)
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households and currently attending school or studying
SAS NAME: SCH1DAY
LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs time off school because of condition(s)
2  Does not need time off school because of condition(s)

LABEL: Type of difficulty experienced at school or institution because of condition (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over, living in households, currently attending school or studying
SAS NAME: SCHDIFC
LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
01  Difficulty sitting
02  Hearing or sight problems
03  Communication difficulties
04  Learning difficulties
05  Intellectual difficulties
06  Fitting in socially
07  Sports participation
08  Other, including access difficulties
09  No difficulties
10  Not applicable

LABEL: Schooling restriction status (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, currently attending school or not attending school because of disability
SAS NAME: SCHRSTC
LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
1  Needs at least one day a week off school or cannot attend school because of disability
2  Attending special classes
3  Attending special school
4  Has difficulty at school
5  Uses special assistance from a person at school
6  Uses special arrangements or equipment at school or institution
7  Not attending school (for reasons other than disability)
8  Attending and no educational restriction
9  Not applicable

LABEL: Level of schooling restrictions
POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, currently attending school or not attending school because of disability
SAS NAME: SCHRTLVC
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

EDUCATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS continued

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Profound or severe
2 Moderate or mild
3 No schooling restrictions

LABEL: Type of support or special arrangements provided at school or institution (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households and currently attending school or studying
SAS NAME: SCHSUPC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Special equipment (including computer)
2 Special tuition
3 Special assessment procedure
4 Counsellor or disability support person
5 Special access or transport arrangements
6 Other support
7 No support received
8 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether attends special school or classes, or receives other special support (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households and currently attending school
SAS NAME: SPECDEC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Attends a special school
2 Attends special classes
3 School provides special equipment or special assessment procedures
4 School provides special tuition
5 School provides counsellor/disability support person
6 Other support provided by school, including special access arrangements
7 School provides special transport arrangements
8 No support received
9 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether attends special school because of condition
POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, currently attending school
SAS NAME: SPECSCHO
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Attends special school
2 Does not attend special school

EMPLOYMENT - EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS

LABEL: Type of leave arrangements used (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households who are employed wage or salary earners
SAS NAME: EMPLEAV
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
LABEL: Reason(s) permanently unable to work (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households who are permanently unable to work
SAS NAME: EMPNTWC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Own condition or disability
2 Other, including ill health or disability of someone else and too old

LABEL: Other employer arrangements (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households excluding those who are permanently unable to work
SAS NAME: EMPOTHC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 A special support person to assist/train on the job or provided help from someone at work
2 Provided special equipment
3 Modified buildings/fittings or provided special/free transport or parking
4 Provided training/retraining
5 Allocated different duties
6 Other
7 None of above arrangements required/needed
8 Not applicable

LABEL: Employment restrictions (15-64 years) (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households
SAS NAME: EMPRC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
01 Restricted in type of job
02 Restricted in number of hours
03 Difficulty changing jobs or getting a preferred job
04 Need for time off from work (at least one day per week)
05 Need for employer provided equipment and/or special arrangements
06 Need for support person at work or is receiving assistance from a disability job placement program or agency
07 Need for ongoing supervision or assistance
08 Permanently unable to work
09 No employment restrictions
10 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether person has an employment restriction
POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households
SAS NAME: EMPREST
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

EMPLOYMENT - EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS continued

0  Not applicable
1  Has employment restriction
2  Does not have employment restriction

LABEL:  Severity of employment restriction
POPULATION:  All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households
SAS NAME:  EMPSEVRC
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Profoundly restricted
2  Severely restricted
3  Moderately or mildly restricted
4  No employment restriction

LABEL:  Requirements to enable workforce participation (multiple response)
POPULATION:  All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households who are permanently unable to work
SAS NAME:  EMPWKRE
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1  Training
2  Equipment
3  Working at home
4  Time off
5  Assistance with work or personal care tasks
6  Other
7  Could not work at all
8  Not applicable

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS

LABEL:  Period since last worked
POPULATION:  All persons aged 15 or over living in households and not in the labour force
SAS NAME:  LFSDEMPMC
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
000  Not applicable
001  Under 4 weeks
002  4 and under 8 weeks
003  8 and under 13 weeks
004  13 and under 26 weeks
005  26 and under 52 weeks
006  52 and under 104 weeks
007  104 weeks and over
998  Never worked (for two weeks or more)
999  Don't know

LABEL:  Status in employment
POPULATION:  All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed
SAS NAME:  LFSEMPST
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Employee
2  Employer
### APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

| EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS continued | 3 Own account worker |
|                                           | 4 Contributing family worker |

**LABEL:** Labour force status and full-time or part-time status of members of couple or lone parent family  
**POPULATION:** All couples and lone parent families living in households  
**SAS NAME:** LFSFAMLC  
**LEVEL:** FAMILY  
**CATEGORIES:**  
00 Not applicable  
11 Lone parent employed full-time  
12 Lone parent employed part-time  
13 Lone parent unemployed  
14 Lone parent not in the labour force  
21 Both parents employed full-time  
31 Male partner employed full-time, female partner employed part-time  
32 Male partner employed full-time, female partner unemployed  
33 Male partner employed full-time, female partner not in the labour force  
34 Female partner employed full-time, male partner employed part-time  
35 Female partner employed full-time, male partner unemployed  
36 Female partner employed full-time, male partner not in the labour force  
41 Both partners employed part-time  
51 Both partners unemployed or not in the labour force  
71 Male partner employed part-time, female partner unemployed or not in the labour force  
73 Female partner employed part-time, male partner unemployed or not in the labour force  
81 One partner unemployed, other partner not in the labour force  
99 Not stated

**LABEL:** Labour force status and full-time/part-time status  
**POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over living in households  
**SAS NAME:** LFSFTPT  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
00 Not applicable  
1 Employed working full-time  
2 Employed working part-time  
3 Unemployed looking for full-time work  
4 Unemployed looking for part-time work  
5 Not in the labour force

**LABEL:** Home based employment  
**POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed  
**SAS NAME:** LFSHMEMP  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
00 Not applicable  
1 Usually works most hours at home  
2 Usually works most hours away from home  
3 Does not usually work any hours at home

**LABEL:** Hours usually worked in ranges  
**POPULATION:** All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed  
**SAS NAME:** LFSHRSWK  
**LEVEL:** PERSON
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS continued

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 None or less than one hour
2 1 - 15 hours
3 16 - 24 hours
4 25 - 34 hours
5 35 - 39 hours
6 40 hours
7 41 - 48 hours
8 49 hours or more
9 Hours not stated

LABEL: Industry of employment (Input)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
SAS NAME: LFSINDUC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not working
01 Agriculture, Forestry & Fishing
02 Mining
03 Manufacturing
04 Electricity, Gas & Water Supply
05 Construction
06 Wholesale Trade
07 Retail Trade
08 Accommodation, Cafes & Restaurants
09 Transport & Storage
10 Communication Services
11 Finance & Insurance
12 Property & Business Services
13 Government Administration & Defence
14 Education
15 Health & Community Services
16 Cultural & Recreation Services
17 Personal & Other Services
18 Don’t know

LABEL: Industry sector in which employed
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed
SAS NAME: LFSISECT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Government
2 Private
9 Not known

LABEL: Whether has more than one job
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed
SAS NAME: LFSMJOBS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has more than one job
2 Has one job
LABEL: Main reason for not looking for work

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and not working and not seeking work

SAS NAME: LFSMRWKC

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:

00 Not applicable
01 Retired
02 Study or returning to study
03 Own ill health or disability
04 Child care availability or children too young or prefers to look after them
05 Too old
06 Does not need or want to work
07 Someone else’s ill health or disability
08 Other family considerations
09 Pregnancy
10 Lacks relevant schooling, training or experience
11 Don’t know
12 Other

LABEL: Occupation - broad groupings

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed

SAS NAME: LFSOCCBR

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:

00 Not applicable
01 Managers and Administrators
02 Professionals
03 Associate Professionals
04 Tradespersons and Related Workers
05 Advanced Clerical and Service Workers
06 Intermediate Clerical, Sales and Service Workers
07 Intermediate Production and Transport Workers
08 Elementary Clerical, Sales and Service Workers
09 Labourers and Related Workers
10 Inadequately described

LABEL: Duration of unemployment

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and unemployed

SAS NAME: LFSUNEMC

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:

000 Not applicable
001 Under 4 weeks
002 4 and under 8 weeks
003 8 and under 13 weeks
004 13 and under 26 weeks
005 26 and under 52 weeks
006 52 and under 104 weeks
007 104 weeks and over
998 Never worked (for two weeks or more)
999 Don’t know
FAMILY LEVEL

LABEL: Flag to indicate whether family contains person(s) out on scope or coverage
POPULATION: All families living in households
SAS NAME: FLGFMCOV
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Person(s) from this level out on scope or coverage

HOUSEHOLD LEVEL

LABEL: Flag to indicate whether hhold contains person(s) out on scope or coverage
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: FLGHHC0V
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not in this population
  1  Person(s) from this level out on scope or coverage

HOUSING - FAMILY LEVEL

LABEL: House moves because of age or condition - family
POPULATION: All families living in households containing person(s) with a disability, or aged 60 or over
SAS NAME: HSGMVFAM
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Had to move house once
  2  Had to move house more than once
  3  Have not had to move house

LABEL: Whether parents have a child with a disability
POPULATION: All families living in households
SAS NAME: POPPWCD
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Parents have a child with a disability
  2  Parents do not have a child with a disability

HOUSING - PERSON LEVEL

LABEL: Landlord type
POPULATION: All persons living in private dwellings who pay rent or board, or who are in a rent to buy scheme, or have other housing arrangements
SAS NAME: HSGLORDC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  00  Not applicable
  01  Real estate agent
  02  State or territory housing authority
  03  Parent or other relative not in same dwelling
  04  Other person not in same dwelling
  05  Parent or other relative in same dwelling
  06  Other person in same dwelling
  07  Landlord is employer (Defence Housing Authority or government)
  08  Other employer
  09  Housing co-operative, community or church group
  10  Other landlord
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

HOUSING - PERSON LEVEL

LABEL: House moves person made because of condition or age
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings
SAS NAME: HSGMVPSN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Had to move house once
2 Had to move house more than once
3 Has not had to move house

LABEL: Housing tenure
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in private dwellings
SAS NAME: HSGTENUC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Owner without a mortgage
2 Owner with a mortgage
3 Life tenure scheme or participant of rent/buy (or shared equity) scheme
4 Renter - State/Territory Housing Authority
5 Renter - private
6 Renter - boarder
7 Living rent-free
8 Other

LABEL: Tenure type
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in private dwellings
SAS NAME: HSGTNTYC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Owner without a mortgage
2 Owner with a mortgage
3 Life tenure scheme or participant of rent/buy (or shared equity) scheme
4 Renter (excludes boarders)
5 Boarder
6 Rent free
7 Other

LABEL: Main reason for moving house
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings who moved because of disability or old age
SAS NAME: MOVMREC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Due to own age or condition
02 To improve own health
03 To save money or cheaper
04 To live with family or friends
05 To live closer to family
06 To be closer to medical, support services or facilities or other services or facilities (e.g. work, services, leisure)
07 Safer environment

HOUSING - PERSON LEVEL

continued
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

HOUSING - PERSON LEVEL continued

08 To a dwelling more suitable for condition(s)
09 Family changes or house too big
10 For other reasons NES

LABEL: Whether someone had to move in because of disability or age of respondent
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings, excluding those in lone person households
SAS NAME: MOVINPSC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Other paid carer or friend moved in
2 Family member moved in
3 Has not been necessary for anyone to move in

LABEL: Time since someone moved in because of disability or age of respondent
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings
SAS NAME: MOVINTIC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Less than one year
2 1 year to less than 5 years
3 5 years or more
4 No-one has moved in because of disability or age

LABEL: Year in which last house move
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings
SAS NAME: YRMOVEDC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Before 1991
2 1991 to 1995
3 1996 to 1999
4 2000
5 2001
6 2002
7 2003
8 Don't know

INCOME - FAMILY LEVEL

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
POPULATION: All families living in households
SAS NAME: INCCRRFM
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in family receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
2 No one in the family receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives Disability Pension (DVA)
POPULATION: All families living in households
SAS NAME: INCDVAFM
LEVEL: FAMILY
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

INCOME - FAMILY LEVEL

CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  A person or persons in family do receive Disability Pension (DVA)
2  No one in the family receives a Disability Pension (DVA)

LABEL:  Whether anyone in family receives other minor pensions or benefits
POPULATION:  All families living in households
SAS NAME:  INCOTHFM
LEVEL:  FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  A person or persons in family receives other minor pensions or benefits
2  No one in the family receives other minor pensions or benefits

LABEL:  Whether anyone in family receives overseas pensions/benefits
POPULATION:  All families living in households
SAS NAME:  INCOVSFM
LEVEL:  FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  A person or persons in family receives overseas pensions or benefits
2  No one in the family receives overseas pensions or benefits

LABEL:  Whether anyone in family receives parenting payment
POPULATION:  All families living in households
SAS NAME:  INCPARFM
LEVEL:  FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  A person or persons in family receives the Parenting Payment
2  No one in the family receives the Parenting Payment

INCOME - HOUSEHOLD LEVEL

LABEL:  Whether anyone in household receives Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
POPULATION:  All households
SAS NAME:  INCCRRHH
LEVEL:  HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  A person or persons in household receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
2  No one in the household receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

LABEL:  Total weekly eqivalence cash income deciles - household
POPULATION:  All households
SAS NAME:  INCDECEH
LEVEL:  HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
00  Not applicable
01  1st decile
02  2nd decile
03  3rd decile
04  4th decile
05  5th decile
06  6th decile
07  7th decile
08  8th decile
09  9th decile
INCOME - HOUSEHOLD LEVEL  
continued

10  10th decile
11  Not known

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives Disability Pension (DVA)  
POPULATION: All households  
SAS NAME: INCDAVHH  
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD  
CATEGORIES:  
0  Not applicable  
1  A person or persons in household receives the Disability Pension  
2  No one in the household receives the Disability Pension

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives other minor pensions or benefits  
POPULATION: All households  
SAS NAME: INCOTTHH  
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD  
CATEGORIES:  
0  Not applicable  
1  A person or persons in household receives other minor pensions or benefits  
2  No one in the household receives other minor pensions or benefits

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives overseas pensions/benefits  
POPULATION: All households  
SAS NAME: INCOVSHH  
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD  
CATEGORIES:  
0  Not applicable  
1  A person or persons in household receives overseas pensions or benefits  
2  No one in the household receives overseas pensions or benefits

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives Parenting Payment  
POPULATION: All households  
SAS NAME: INCPARHH  
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD  
CATEGORIES:  
0  Not applicable  
1  A person or persons in household receives the Parenting Payment  
2  No one in the household receives the Parenting Payment

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives War Widow's Pension (DVA)  
POPULATION: All households  
SAS NAME: INCWARRHH  
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD  
CATEGORIES:  
0  Not applicable  
1  A person or persons in household receives the War Widow’s Pension (DVA)  
2  No one in the household receives the War Widow’s Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Total weekly cash income - household  
POPULATION: All households  
SAS NAME: INCWKHDCH  
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD  
CATEGORIES:  
01  $222 or less  
02  $223-$364  
03  $365-$482  
04  $483-$664
INCOME - HOUSEHOLD LEVEL

LABEL: Flag to indicate whether income unit contains person(s) out on scope or coverage
POPULATION: All income units in households
SAS NAME: FLGIUCOV
LEVEL: INCOME UNIT
CATEGORIES:
0 Not in this population
1 Person(s) from this level out on scope or coverage

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
SAS NAME: INCCRRIU
LEVEL: INCOME UNIT
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in income unit receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
2 No one in the income unit receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives Disability Pension (DVA)
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
SAS NAME: INCDAIU
LEVEL: INCOME UNIT
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in income unit do receive Disability Pension (DVA)
2 No one in the income unit receives a Disability Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives other minor pensions or benefits
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
SAS NAME: INCOTHIU
LEVEL: INCOME UNIT
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in income unit receives other minor pensions or benefits
2 No one in the income unit receives other minor pensions or benefits

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives overseas pensions/benefits
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
SAS NAME: INCOVSIU
LEVEL: INCOME UNIT
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in income unit receives overseas pensions or benefits
2 No one in the income unit receives overseas pensions or benefits

INCOME - INCOME UNIT LEVEL

05 $665-$844
06 $845-$1060
07 $1061-$1328
08 $1329-$1629
09 $1630-$2166
10 $2167 and over
98 Not known
99 Not applicable

APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued
APPENDIX 5  DATA ITEM LIST continued

INCOME - INCOME UNIT
LEVEL continued

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives parenting payment
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
SAS NAME: INCPIARIU
LEVEL: INCOME UNIT
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in income unit receives the Parenting Payment
2 No one in the income unit receives the Parenting Payment

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives War Widow’s Pension (DVA)
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
SAS NAME: INCWARIU
LEVEL: INCOME UNIT
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in the income unit receives the War Widow’s Pension (DVA)
2 No one in the income unit receives the War Widow’s Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Total weekly cash income - income unit
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
SAS NAME: INCWKIUC
LEVEL: INCOME UNIT
CATEGORIES:
01 $199 or less
02 $200-$249
03 $250-$365
04 $366-$477
05 $478-$613
06 $614-$781
07 $782-$1007
08 $1008-$1329
09 $1330-$1799
10 $1800 and over
98 Not known
99 Not applicable

INCOME - PERSON LEVEL

LABEL: Total weekly cash income (deciles) - person
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
SAS NAME: INCDECPN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 1st decile
02 2nd decile
03 3rd decile
04 4th decile
05 5th decile
06 6th decile
07 7th decile
08 8th decile
09 9th decile
10 10th decile
11 Not known
INCOME - PERSON LEVEL

LABEL: Whether person is covered by Department of Veterans' Affairs treatment entitlement card
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households
SAS NAME: INCDVACD
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Is covered by DVA treatment entitlement card
  2  Is not covered by DVA treatment entitlement card

LABEL: Main source of cash income
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
SAS NAME: INCMAINC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  00  Not applicable
  01  Wages or salary (including from own incorporated business)
  02  Profit or loss from own unincorporated business or share in a partnership
  03  Profit or loss from rental property
  04  Dividends or interest
  05  Any Government pension or allowance
  06  Superannuation or annuity
  07  Other main source, including workers' compensation or Child support or maintenance
  08  No sources of income
  09  Not known
  10  Nil or negative income

LABEL: Whether receives any government pensions, allowances or benefits
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
SAS NAME: INCRECBC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Australian Age Pension
  2  Newstart Allowance, Sickness Allowance or Youth Allowance
  3  Mature Age Allowance, Wife Pension, Carer Payment, Widow Allowance (Widow B Pension) (Centrelink) or Partner Allowance
  4  Service Pension (DVA)
  5  Disability Support Pension (Centrelink)
  6  Special Benefit or don't know
  7  None of these

LABEL: Whether currently receives any pension allowances or other forms of assistance (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
SAS NAME: INCROAA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  War Widow's Pension (DVA)
  2  Disability Pension (DVA)
  3  Carer Allowance (Child Disability Allowance) (Centrelink)
  4  Overseas pension or benefits
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

INCOME - PERSON LEVEL

LABEL: Whether further condition(s) cause restriction
POPULATION: All persons who have further conditions not identified by the ARA, excluding personal interviews or proxies who were also the ARA
SAS NAME: FURCONDR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Restriction caused by further condition(s)
2 No restriction caused by further condition(s)

LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS

LABEL: Total weekly cash income - person
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households
SAS NAME: INCWKPNC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
01 $129 or less
02 $130-$186
03 $187-$224
04 $225-$319
05 $320-$449
06 $450-$574
07 $575-$701
08 $702-$881
09 $882-$1150
10 $1151 and over
96 Not applicable
97 Refusal
98 Not known
99 No source

LABEL: Pensions, benefits or allowances received (all) (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households who reported income from any Government pension or cash benefit
SAS NAME: PENRECF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
01 Australian Age Pension
02 Newstart Allowance, Sickness Allowance or Youth Allowance
03 Mature Age Allowance, Wife Pension, Carer Payment, Widow Allowance (Widow B Pension) (Centrelink), Partner Allowance or Carer Allowance (Child Disability Allowance) (Centrelink)
04 Service Pension (DVA) (exclude Superannuation, e.g., DFRDB)
05 Disability Support Pension (Centrelink)
06 War Widow's Pension (DVA) or Disability Pension (DVA)
07 Other pensions/allowance (including Special Benefit, Overseas Pension/benefits or don't know
08 Parenting Payment
09 None of these
10 Not applicable
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

LABEL: Whether hearing loss makes it difficult to communicate
POPULATION: All persons with a hearing loss, living in households, who do not use a hearing aid or cochlear implant
SAS NAME: HEARDIFF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0   Not applicable
1   Hearing loss makes it difficult to communicate
2   Hearing loss does not make it difficult to communicate

LABEL: Whether using a hearing aid or cochlea implant improves hearing
POPULATION: All persons with a hearing loss, living in households, who use a hearing aid or cochlear implant
SAS NAME: HEARIMPV
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0   Not applicable
1   Can hear better using a hearing aid or cochlea implant but still not normally
2   Can hear normally using a hearing aid or cochlea implant
3   Hearing not improved by using a hearing aid or cochlea implant

LABEL: Whether limited or restricted by hearing loss
POPULATION: All persons with a loss of hearing
SAS NAME: HEARREST
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0   Not applicable
1   Is limited or restricted by hearing loss
2   Is not limited or restricted by hearing loss

LABEL: Extended disability list (from head injury, stroke or other brain damage)
(multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a head injury, stroke or other brain damage that restricts activity
SAS NAME: IMPLSTA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
01  Loss of sight
02  Loss of hearing
03  Speech difficulties
04  Breathing difficulties
05  Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06  Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07  Slow at learning or understanding
08  Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09  Difficulty gripping or holding things
10  Incomplete use of feet or legs
11  Nervous or emotional condition
12  Restriction in physical activities or work
13  Disfigurement or deformity
14  Mental illness
15  Other disability
16  Not applicable
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

LABEL: Disability type that causes most problems
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households
SAS NAME: MAINIMP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
01 Loss of sight
02 Loss of hearing
03 Speech difficulties
04 Breathing difficulties
05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07 Slow at learning or understanding
08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
11 Nervous or emotional condition
12 Restriction in physical activities or work
13 Disfigurement or deformity
14 Mental illness
15 Other limitations and restrictions
16 Not applicable

LABEL: Condition(s) producing main disability (multiple response)
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households
SAS NAME: MIMPCNF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0000 Not applicable
0100 Certain infectious and parasitic diseases
0204 Breast cancer
0205 Prostate cancer
0299 Other neoplasms (tumours/cancers)
0300 Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune system
0401 Disorders of the thyroid gland
0402 Diabetes
0404 High cholesterol
0499 Other endocrine/nutritional and metabolic disorders
0500 Mental and behavioural disorders n.f.d.
0511 Dementia
0512 Schizophrenia
0513 Depression/mood affective disorders (excluding postnatal depression)
0521 Phobic and anxiety disorders
0522 Nervous tension/stress
0530 Intellectual and developmental disorders n.e.c.
0531 Mental retardation/intellectual disability
0532 Autism and related disorders (including Rett's syndrome and Asperger's syndrome)
0595 Attention deficit disorder/hyperactivity
0596 Speech impediment
0599 Other mental and behavioural disorders
0604 Parkinson's disease
0605 Alzheimer's disease
0607 Multiple sclerosis
### APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0608</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0609</td>
<td>Migraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0611</td>
<td>Cerebral palsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0612</td>
<td>Paralysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0613</td>
<td>Chronic/postviral fatigue syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0699</td>
<td>Other diseases of the nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0703</td>
<td>Retinal disorders/defects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0704</td>
<td>Glaucoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0707</td>
<td>Sight loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0799</td>
<td>Other diseases of the eye and adnexa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0802</td>
<td>Diseases of the middle ear and mastoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0803</td>
<td>Diseases of the inner ear (except noise induced deafness)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0804</td>
<td>Tinnitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0810</td>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0811</td>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss—noise induced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0812</td>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss—congenital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0899</td>
<td>Other diseases of the ear and mastoid process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0910</td>
<td>Heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0913</td>
<td>Angina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0914</td>
<td>Myocardial infarction (heart attack)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0919</td>
<td>Other heart diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0922</td>
<td>Hypertension (high blood pressure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0923</td>
<td>Stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0929</td>
<td>Other diseases of the circulatory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>Bronchitis/bronchiolitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>Respiratory allergies (excluding allergic asthma)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>Emphysema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>Asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1099</td>
<td>Other diseases of the respiratory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>Stomach/duodenal ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>Abdominal hernia (except congenital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>Enteritis and colitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>Other diseases of the intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1199</td>
<td>Diseases of the digestive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1202</td>
<td>Skin allergies (Dermatitis and Eczema)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1299</td>
<td>Other diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301</td>
<td>Arthritis and related disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1303</td>
<td>Back problems (dorsopathies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1304</td>
<td>Repetitive strain injury/occupational overuse syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1306</td>
<td>Other soft tissue/muscle disorders (including Rheumatism)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1307</td>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1399</td>
<td>Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>Kidney and urinary system (bladder) disorders (except incontinence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1405</td>
<td>Menopause disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1499</td>
<td>Other diseases of the genitourinary system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td>Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701</td>
<td>Breathing difficulties/shortness of breath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>Pain n.f.d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1705</td>
<td>Unspecified speech difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1799</td>
<td>Other symptoms/signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings n.e.c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>Head injury/acquired brain damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1802</td>
<td>Arm/hand/shoulder damage from injury/accident</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LABEL: Where accident happened
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households, whose main condition was caused by an accident
SAS NAME: ACCIDHPC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Accident happened on street road or highway
2  Accident happened at work
3  Accident happened at own home
4  Accident happened at sporting venue
5  Accident happened at other place, including school, college or university
6  Don't know where accident happened

LABEL: Age when accident happened/onset of main condition
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households
SAS NAME: ACCONSEC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00  Not applicable
01  0-4 years
02  5-9 years
03  10-14 years
04  15-19 years
05  20-24 years
06  25-29 years
07  30-34 years
08  35-39 years
09  40-44 years
10  45-49 years
11  50-54 years
12  55-59 years
13  60-64 years
14  65-69 years
15  70-74 years
16  75-79 years
17  80-84 years
18  85 years and over
19  Don't know

LABEL: Cause of main condition
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)
SAS NAME: CAUSECND
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00  Not applicable
01  Just came on
### Long-Term Health Conditions - Conditions continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Disease or illness or hereditary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Accident or injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Working conditions or work or overwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Present at birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Old age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Stress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>War or peacekeeping service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Personal or family problems or death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Allergy (e.g. food, climate, medication, environment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Medication or medical procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Smoking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Own pregnancy or childbirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Overweight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Don’t know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Main cause of other brain damage  
**POPULATION:** All persons who have other brain damage  
**SAS NAME:** CAUSOBC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Other brain damage present at birth  
2 Other brain damage just came on/old age  
3 Other brain damage due to illness (e.g. meningitis encephalitis)  
4 Other brain damage due to an accident  
5 Other brain damage due to substance abuse (e.g. alcohol glue)  
6 Other brain damage due to other causes NES

**LABEL:** Whether main condition is expected to change over the next two years  
**POPULATION:** All persons with one or more long term condition(s)  
**SAS NAME:** CONDCHNG  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Main condition expected to improve totally  
2 Main condition expected to improve partially  
3 Main condition expected to worsen  
4 Main condition not expected to change  
5 Don’t know whether main condition will change

**LABEL:** Length of time since accident happened/main condition occurred  
**POPULATION:** All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households  
**SAS NAME:** CONDDURC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
00 Not applicable  
01 0-4 years  
02 5-9 years  
03 10-14 years  
04 15-19 years  
05 20-24 years  
06 25-29 years  
07 30-34 years
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS - CONDITIONS continued

08  35-39 years
09  40 years or more
10  Don’t know

LABEL: Main condition
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)
SAS NAME: MAINCNDC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
   See categories under SAS Name=MIMPCNF

LABEL: Whether has further conditions not identified by screen questions
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households, excluding personal interviews or proxies who were also the ARA
SAS NAME: FURCOND
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
   0  Not applicable
   1  Has further conditions in addition to those identified in screen questions
   2  Does not have further conditions additional to those identified in screen questions

LABEL: Number of conditions
POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)
SAS NAME: NUMCOND
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
   0  Not applicable
   1  Has one condition
   2  Has two conditions
   3  Has three conditions
   4  Has four conditions
   5  Has five conditions
   6  Has six conditions
   7  Has seven conditions
   8  Has eight conditions
   9  Has nine or more conditions

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - ASSISTANCE NEEDED

LABEL: Number of activities for which main recipient of care always needs help due to disability or age
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over
SAS NAME: MRAACTAC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
   0  None
   1  1 to 4 activities
   2  5 to 9 activities
   3  10 or more activities
   9  Not applicable

LABEL: Number of activities for which main recipient of care needs assistance due to disability or age
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over
SAS NAME: MRAACTNC
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - ASSISTANCE NEEDED

continued

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  None
1  1 to 4 activities
2  5 to 9 activities
3  10 or more activities
9  Not applicable

LABEL: Number of tasks for which main recipient of care requires assistance due to disability or age
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over
SAS NAME: MRANOTSC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  None
1  1 to 4
2  5 to 9
3  10 to 14
4  15 or more
5  Not applicable

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - ASSISTANCE RECEIVED

LABEL: Extent to which need for communication assistance met for main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident who needs assistance with communication due to disability
SAS NAME: MRACMETC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Need for communication assistance met fully
2  Need for communication assistance met partly or not met at all

LABEL: Extent to which need for mobility assistance met for main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident who needs assistance with mobility due to disability
SAS NAME: MRAMBMET
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Need for mobility assistance met fully
2  Need for mobility assistance met partly
3  Need for mobility assistance not met at all

LABEL: Type of assistance received by main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over
SAS NAME: MRARCTYC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Informal only or formal only
2  Informal and formal assistance
LABEL: Extent to which need for self-care assistance met for the main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident who needs assistance with self-care due to disability
SAS NAME: MRASCMET
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Need for self-care assistance met fully
2     Need for self-care assistance met partly
3     Need for self-care assistance not met at all

LABEL: Main recipient of care: all reported conditions (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRRCALCF
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
See categories under SAS Name = MIMPCNF

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has limited use of arms or fingers
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCARMS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Has limited use of arms or fingers
2     Has full use of arms and fingers

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCBRTHE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     No shortness of breath or difficulty breathing
2     Has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing and is limited or restricted
3     Has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Condition(s) producing main recipient’s main disability (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCCMRC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
See categories under SAS Name = MIMPCNF

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCCPAIN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Has no chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

2 Has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort and is limited or restricted
3 Has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has a disfigurement or deformity
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCDFORM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has a disfigurement or deformity
2 Does not have a disfigurement or deformity

LABEL: Disability status (1) of main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCDS1C
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has disability and profoundly restricted in core activities
2 Has disability and severely restricted in core activities
3 Has disability and moderately restricted in core activities
4 Other

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCFITS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
2 Does not have blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has difficulty gripping or holding things
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCGRIP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has difficulty gripping or holding things
2 Has no difficulty gripping or holding things

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is limited or restricted in everyday activities by hearing loss
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCHEARL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Is limited or restricted by hearing loss
2 Is not limited or restricted by hearing loss
MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS  

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has had head injury, stroke or other brain damage (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCHISB
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1. Has not had head injury, stroke or any other brain damage
2. Had head injury with resulting limitation or restriction
3. Had stroke with resulting limitation or restriction
4. Had other brain damage with resulting limitation or restriction
5. Had head injury but no resulting limitation or restriction
6. Had stroke but no resulting limitation or restriction
7. Had other brain damage but no resulting limitation or restriction

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has difficulty learning or understanding things
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCLEARN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Does have difficulty learning or understanding things
2. Does not have difficulty learning or understanding things

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has limited use of feet or legs
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCLEGS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Has limited use of feet or legs
2. Has full use of feet and legs

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care needs help or supervision due to a mental illness or condition
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCMENTL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Needs help or supervision doing things due to a mental illness or condition
2. Does not need help or supervision doing things due to a mental illness or condition

LABEL: Main disabling condition of main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCMNCNC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0000. Not applicable
0100. Certain infectious and parasitic diseases
0204. Breast cancer
0205 Prostate cancer
0299 Other neoplasms (tumours/cancers)
0300 Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving
the immune system
0401 Disorders of the thyroid gland
0402 Diabetes
0404 High cholesterol
0499 Other endocrine/nutritional and metabolic disorders
0500 Mental and behavioural disorders n.f.d.
0511 Dementia
0512 Schizophrenia
0513 Depression/mood affective disorders (excluding postnatal depression)
0521 Phobic and anxiety disorders
0522 Nervous tension/stress
0530 Intellectual and developmental disorders n.e.c.
0531 Mental retardation/intellectual disability
0532 Autism and related disorders (including Rett's syndrome and Asperger's
syndrome)
0595 Attention deficit disorder/hyperactivity
0596 Speech impediment
0599 Other mental and behavioural disorders
0604 Parkinson's disease
0605 Alzheimer's disease
0607 Multiple sclerosis
0608 Epilepsy
0609 Migraine
0611 Cerebral palsy
0612 Paralysis
0613 Chronic/postviral fatigue syndrome
0699 Other diseases of the nervous system
0703 Retinal disorders/defects
0704 Glaucoma
0707 Sight loss
0799 Other diseases of the eye and adnexa
0802 Diseases of the middle ear and mastoid
0803 Diseases of the inner ear (except noise induced deafness)
0804 Tinnitus
0810 Deafness/hearing loss
0811 Deafness/hearing loss—noise induced
0812 Deafness/hearing loss—congenital
0899 Other diseases of the ear and mastoid process
0910 Heart disease
0913 Angina
0914 Myocardial infarction (heart attack)
0919 Other heart diseases
0922 Hypertension (high blood pressure)
0923 Stroke
0929 Other diseases of the circulatory system
1002 Bronchitis/bronchiolitis
1003 Respiratory allergies (excluding allergic asthma)
1004 Emphysema
1005 Asthma
1099 Other diseases of the respiratory system
1101 Stomach/duodenal ulcer
1102 Abdominal hernia (except congenital)
1103 Enteritis and colitis
1104 Other diseases of the intestine
1199 Diseases of the digestive system
1202 Skin allergies (Dermatitis and Eczema)
1299 Other diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
1301 Arthritis and related disorders
1303 Back problems (dorsopathies)
1304 Repetitive strain injury/occupational overuse syndrome
1306 Other soft tissue/muscle disorders (including Rheumatism)
1307 Osteoporosis
1399 Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
1401 Kidney and urinary system (bladder) disorders (except incontinence)
1405 Menopause disorders
1499 Other diseases of the genitourinary system
1500 Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period
1600 Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities

1701 Breathing difficulties/shortness of breath
1704 Pain n.f.d.
1705 Unspecified speech difficulties
1799 Other symptoms/signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings n.e.c.
1801 Head injury/acquired brain damage
1802 Arm/hand/shoulder damage from injury/accident
1804 Leg/knee/foot/hip damage from injury/accident
1808 Complications/consequences of surgery and medical care n.e.c.
1899 Other injury/poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes
1904 Restriction in physical activity or physical work
1907 Other 2003 codes which have no ICD–10 equivalent

LABEL: Disability type that causes most problems for main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCMNRST
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Loss of sight
02 Loss of hearing
03 Speech difficulties
04 Breathing difficulties
05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07 Slow at learning or understanding
08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
11 Nervous or emotional condition
12 Restriction in physical activities or work
13 Disfigurement or deformity
14 Mental illness
15 Other limitation or restriction
### MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHETHER MAIN RECIPIENT OF CARE HAS A NERVOUS OR EMOTIONAL CONDITION</td>
<td>Whether main recipient of care has a nervous or emotional condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION</td>
<td>All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS NAME</td>
<td>MRCNERVS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL</td>
<td>PERSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Has a nervous or emotional condition and is limited or restricted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Has a nervous or emotional condition but is not limited or restricted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Does not have a nervous or emotional condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABEL</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHETHER MAIN RECIPIENT OF CARE HAS ADDITIONAL LONG-TERM CONDITIONS</td>
<td>Whether main recipient of care has additional long-term conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION</td>
<td>All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS NAME</td>
<td>MRCOTHRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL</td>
<td>PERSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Does not have any other long-term condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Has other long-term condition(s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABEL</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHETHER MAIN RECIPIENT OF CARE IS LIMITED OR RESTRICTED IN PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES OR IN PHYSICAL WORK</td>
<td>Whether main recipient of care is limited or restricted in physical activities or in physical work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION</td>
<td>All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS NAME</td>
<td>MRCPHYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL</td>
<td>PERSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABEL</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DISABILITY TYPE(S) (1) OF MAIN RECIPIENT OF CARE (MULTIPLE RESPONSE)</td>
<td>Disability type(s) (1) of main recipient of care (multiple response)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION</td>
<td>All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAS NAME</td>
<td>MRCRIPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL</td>
<td>PERSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Loss of sight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Loss of hearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Speech difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Breathing difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Slow at learning or understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Incomplete use of arms or fingers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Difficulty gripping or holding things</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Incomplete use of feet or legs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Nervous or emotional condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Restriction in physical activities or work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Mental illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Head injury, stroke or other brain damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other disability type(s), including disfigurement or deformity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has loss of sight
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCSIGHC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  No loss of sight
2  Loss of sight corrected by glasses or contact lenses
3  Partial loss of sight not corrected by glasses or contact lenses or total loss of sight

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has speech difficulties
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCSPEKC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  No loss of speech
2  Partial or total loss of speech

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is receiving treatment for long-term condition(s)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRCTMENT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Not receiving treatment for any long-term condition
2  Receiving treatment for long-term condition(s) and is limited or restricted
3  Receiving treatment for long-term condition(s), but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Disability type(s) (2) of main recipient of care (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability which was not identified by the ARA, excluding PIs or proxies who were also the ARA of HF
SAS NAME: MRCTYRS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00  Not applicable
01  Loss of sight
02  Loss of hearing
03  Speech difficulties
04  Breathing difficulties
05  Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
06  Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07  Slow at learning or understanding
08  Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09  Difficulty gripping or holding things
10  Incomplete use of feet or legs
11  Nervous or emotional condition
12  Restriction in physical activities or work
13  Disfigurement or deformity
14  Mental illness
15  Other disability
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS continued

LABEL: SF12 of main recipient (mental component summary)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRPSF12M
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
LABEL: SF12 of main recipient (physical component summary)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRPSF12P
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Labour force status of main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over
SAS NAME: MAPDLFSC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Employed
2 Unemployed
3 Not in the labour force

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for a few days
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation
SAS NAME: MAPDAYS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could manage on own for a few days without difficulty
2 Could manage on own for a few days with difficulty
3 Could not manage on own for a few days

LABEL: Age of principal carer
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability
SAS NAME: MAPPCAGC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 0-24 years
02 25-29 years
03 30-34 years
04 35-39 years
05 40-44 years
06 45-49 years
07 50-54 years
08 55-59 years
09 60-64 years
10 65-69 years
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - OTHER continued

11 70-74 years
12 75 years and over

LABEL: Relationship of principal carer to main recipient
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability
SAS NAME: MAPPCREC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Spouse/partner
2 Father or mother
3 Son or daughter
4 Other relative, friend or neighbour
5 Not determined (recip did not id carer)

LABEL: Sex of principal carer
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability
SAS NAME: MAPPCSEX
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Male
2 Female

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for one day
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation
SAS NAME: MRA1DAY
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could manage alone for one day without difficulty
2 Could manage alone for one day with difficulty
3 Could not manage alone for one day

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for a few hours
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation
SAS NAME: MRAHOURS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Could manage alone for a few hours without difficulty
2 Could manage alone for a few hours with difficulty
3 Could not manage alone for a few hours

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for less than 1 hour
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation
SAS NAME: MRALESHR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - OTHER continued

0 Not applicable
1 Could manage alone for less than an hour without difficulty
2 Could manage alone for less than an hour with difficulty
3 Could not manage alone for less than an hour

LABEL: Age of non-usual resident main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is not a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRDAGNUC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Under 65 years
2 65-74 years
3 75-84 years
4 85 years and over

LABEL: Age of usual resident main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRDAGURC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 0-4 years
02 5-9 years
03 10-14 years
04 15-19 years
05 20-24 years
06 25-29 years
07 30-34 years
08 35-39 years
09 40-44 years
10 45-49 years
11 50-54 years
12 55-59 years
13 60-64 years
14 65-69 years
15 70-74 years
16 75-79 years
17 80-84 years
18 85 years and over

LABEL: Main source of income of main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over
SAS NAME: MRDMSC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Wages or salary (including from own incorporated business)
2 Profit or loss from own unincorporated business or share in a partnership or rental property
3 Dividends or interest
4 Any Government pension or allowance
MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - SOCIAL PARTICIPATION

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is attending school or currently studying
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 5-20 years
SAS NAME: MRSSTDY
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Attending school or currently studying
2     Not attending school or currently studying

LABEL: Hours worked weekly by main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over
SAS NAME: MRSHRSWC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
5     Child support or maintenance
6     Other main source including superannuation or annuity, workers' compensation, not known or nil or negative income
7     No sources of income

LABEL: Sex of non-usual resident main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is not a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRDSXNUR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Male
2     Female

LABEL: Sex of usual resident main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRDSXUR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Male
2     Female

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care lives alone
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PIDALONE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Main recipient of care lives alone
2     Main recipient of care does not live alone

LABEL: Whether primary carer lives with main recipient or care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PIDLIVES
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Lives with main recipient of care
2     Does not live with main recipient of care

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - OTHER continued

LABEL: Sex of non-usual resident main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is not a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRDSXNUR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Male
2     Female

LABEL: Sex of usual resident main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident
SAS NAME: MRDSXUR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Male
2     Female

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care lives alone
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PIDALONE
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Main recipient of care lives alone
2     Main recipient of care does not live alone

LABEL: Whether primary carer lives with main recipient or care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PIDLIVES
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Lives with main recipient of care
2     Does not live with main recipient of care

APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued
**APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - SOCIAL PARTICIPATION continued**

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

- 0  Not applicable
- 1  1-14 hours
- 2  15-24 hours
- 3  25-34 hours
- 4  35-44 hours
- 5  45 hours or more

**LABEL:** Frequency of attendance by main recipient of care at supervised activity program

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, or is slow at learning or understanding

**SAS NAME:** MRSUPAPC

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**

- 0  Not applicable
- 1  Does not attend supervised activity program
- 2  3-5 days a week or once a fortnight
- 3  1-2 days a week for less than 4 hours per day
- 4  1-2 days a week for 4 hours or more per day
- 5  Attends supervised activity program occasionally
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

POPULATIONS continued

LABEL: All persons aged 5-18 with a disability, living in a household and attending school
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: POP2SCH
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  1 Aged 5-18 with a disability, living in a household and attending school
  2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 40 years and over, living in a household and attending an educational institution
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: POP3SCH
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  1 Persons aged 40 years and over, living in a household and attending an educational institution
  2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 5-18 years
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: POP518YR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  1 Aged 5-18 years
  2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons with a disability
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: POPDISAB
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  1 Has a disability
  2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons living in establishments
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: POPESTAB
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  1 Living in an establishment
  2 Not in this population

LABEL: Whether a family has a child with a disability
POPULATION: All families living in households
SAS NAME: POPFCD
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 Family with a child with a disability
  2 Family without a child with a disability

LABEL: Whether a family has a person with a disability
POPULATION: All families living in households
SAS NAME: POPFPD
LEVEL: FAMILY
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
POPULATIONS continued

1 Family has a person with a disability
2 Family does not have a person with a disability

LABEL: All persons aged 15 years and over living in households
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: POPH15
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Persons aged 15 years and over living in households
2 Persons not in this population

LABEL: Persons with a disability aged 17 years and over living in households
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: POPH17D
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Persons with a disability aged 17 years and over living in households
2 Persons not in this population

LABEL: Persons aged 65 years and over living in households
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: POPH65
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Persons aged 65 years and over living in households
2 Persons not in this population

LABEL: Persons aged 65 years or over receiving assistance living in households
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: POPH65RA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Persons not in this population
1 Persons aged 65 years or over receiving assistance living in households

LABEL: Whether a household has a child with a disability
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: POPHCD
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Household has a child with a disability
2 Household does not have a child with a disability

LABEL: Persons with a disability who live in households
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: POPHDIS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1 Persons with a disability who live in households
2 Persons not in this population

LABEL: Whether a household has a person with a disability
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: POPHPD
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
**POPULATIONS continued**

1. Household has a person with a disability
2. Household does not have a person with a disability

**LABEL:** Whether an income unit has a person with a disability
**POPULATION:** All income units in households
**SAS NAME:** POPIUPD
**LEVEL:** INCOME UNIT
**CATEGORIES:**
0. Not applicable
1. Income unit has a person with a disability
2. Income unit does not have a person with a disability

**LABEL:** All persons aged under 15 years
**POPULATION:** All persons
**SAS NAME:** POPKIDS
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
1. Aged under 15 years
2. Not in this population

**LABEL:** All persons aged 65 years and over
**POPULATION:** All persons
**SAS NAME:** POPOLDIE
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
1. Aged 65 years or over
2. Not in this population

**LABEL:** Primary carers whose main recipient of care lives in the same household and has a disability or is aged 60 or over
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households
**SAS NAME:** POPPCLIV
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
0. Not applicable
1. Primary carers whose main recipient of care lives in the same household and has a disability or is aged 60 years or over

**APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued**

**PRIMARY CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED**

**LABEL:** Place of residence of recipient(s) of care
**POPULATION:** All carers living in households
**SAS NAME:** MAPRESRC
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
0. Not applicable
1. Carer lives with each recipient of care
2. Carer does not live with any recipient of care
3. Carer lives with at least one recipient of care and does not live with at least one recipient of care

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with bathing or showering
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households
**SAS NAME:** PIDBATH
**LEVEL:** PERSON
**CATEGORIES:**
0. Not applicable
1     Usually assists with bathing or showering
2     Does not usually assist with bathing or showering

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care to get into or out of a bed or chair
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PIDCHAIR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Usually assists with getting into or out of a bed or chair
2     Does not usually assist with getting into or out of a bed or chair

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with communication tasks
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PIDCOMM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Usually assists with communication tasks
2     Does not usually assist with communication tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with dressing
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PIDDRESS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Usually assists with dressing
2     Does not usually assist with dressing

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with eating or feeding
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PIDEATNG
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Usually assists with eating or feeding
2     Does not usually assist with eating or feeding

LABEL: Whether usually assists main recipient of care to communicate with family and friends
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PIDFAMIL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Usually assists to communicate with family and friends
2     Does not usually assist to communicate with family and friends

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with cognitive or emotional tasks
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PIDGUID
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with cognitive or emotional tasks
2 Does not usually assist with cognitive or emotional tasks
3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with health care tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over

SAS NAME: PIDHCARE

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with health care tasks
2 Does not usually assist with health care tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with household tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

SAS NAME: PIDHOME

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with household tasks
2 Does not usually assist with household tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with property maintenance tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

SAS NAME: PIDMAINT

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with property maintenance tasks
2 Does not usually assist with property maintenance tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with moving around away from home

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

SAS NAME: PIDMAWAY

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Usually assists with moving around away from home
2 Does not usually assist with moving around away from home

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with moving about the house

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

SAS NAME: PIDMHOME

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with toileting
2  Does not usually assist with toileting

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with transport tasks
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over
SAS NAME: PIDTRANC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with transport tasks
2  Does not usually assist with transport tasks or transport tasks not performed

LABEL: Whether possible primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with communication tasks
POPULATION: All possible primary carers aged 15 or over living in households (personal interview)
SAS NAME: PPIDCOM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with communication tasks
2  Does not usually assist with communication tasks

LABEL: Whether possible primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with mobility tasks
POPULATION: All possible primary carers aged 15 or over living in households (personal interview)
SAS NAME: PPIDMOBI
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with mobility tasks
2  Does not usually assist with mobility tasks

LABEL: Whether possible primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with self-care tasks
POPULATION: All possible primary carers aged 15 or over living in households (personal interview)
SAS NAME: PPIDSCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with self-care tasks
2  Does not usually assist with self-care tasks

PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS OF THE CARING ROLE - PERSONAL

0  Not applicable
1  Frequently feels angry or resentful due to caring role
2  Does not frequently feel angry or resentful due to caring role
3  Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer frequently feels angry or resentful due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCANGCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS
OF THE CARING ROLE -
PERSONAL continued

LABEL: Whether primary carer has difficulty meeting everyday costs as a result of caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose financial situation has been negatively affected by the caring role
SAS NAME: PCCSTCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has difficulty meeting everyday living costs
2 Does not have difficulty meeting everyday living costs
3 Not stated

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on primary carer's relationship with other co-resident family members
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCFAMCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Relationships unaffected
2 Brought closer together
3 Less time to spend with them
4 Relationships strained
5 Relationships affected in another way
6 Has no other co-resident family members
7 Not stated

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on the primary carer's friendships
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCFRNCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Friendships unaffected
2 Circle of friends has increased
3 Circle of friends has changed
4 Lost or losing touch with existing friends
5 Not stated

LABEL: Number of hours per week primary carer spends actively caring or supervising
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCHRSCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Less than 20 hours
2 20 to less than 40 hours
3 40 hours or more
4 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer's interrupted sleep interferes with normal daily activities
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCINTCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
### APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

#### PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS
#### OF THE CARING ROLE -
#### PERSONAL continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sleep interrupted frequently interferes with normal daily activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sleep interrupted frequently does not interfere with normal daily activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sleep interrupted frequently but interference with normal daily activities not stated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sleep interrupted occasionally interferes with normal daily activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sleep interrupted occasionally does not interfere with normal daily activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sleep interrupted occasionally but interference with normal daily activities not stated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Sleep interrupted but frequency or interference not stated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Sleep is not interrupted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Not stated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Main effect of caring role on primary carer's financial situation

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households

**SAS NAME:** PCMFINCR

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Income not affected
- 2 Income has increased
- 3 Income has decreased
- 4 Has extra expenses
- 5 Not stated

**LABEL:** Type of support or improvement most desired by primary carer to assist in carer role

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households

**SAS NAME:** PCMNNEED

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 More respite care
- 2 More financial assistance
- 3 More physical assistance
- 4 More emotional support
- 5 Improvement in own health
- 6 Other support or improvement
- 7 Does not need an improvement or more support
- 8 Not stated

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer usually pays significant proportion of living costs of main recipient of care

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care lives elsewhere

**SAS NAME:** PCPAYCAR

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Regularly pays a large part of living costs
- 2 Does not regularly pay a large part of living costs
- 3 Not stated

**LABEL:** Main effect of caring role on primary carer's relationship with spouse or partner

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is not their spouse or partner

**SAS NAME:** PCPRTCAR
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS OF THE CARING ROLE - PERSONAL continued

LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Relationship unaffected
2 Brought closer together
3 Lack time alone together
4 Relationship strained
5 Has no spouse or partner
6 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer able to use public transport when accompanied by main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCPUBTRC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Not able to use public transport
2 Able to use with difficulty
3 Able to use without difficulty or difficulty not stated
4 Does not need or want to use public transport
5 Not stated

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on primary carer's relationship with main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCRELCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Relationship unaffected
2 Brought closer together
3 Relationship strained
4 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer feels satisfied due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCSATCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Feels satisfied due to caring role
2 Does not feel satisfied due to caring role
3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer's sleep is interrupted frequently or occasionally due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCSLEEPC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Sleep interrupted frequently due to caring role
2 Sleep interrupted occasionally due to caring role or sleep interrupted but frequency not stated
3 Sleep is not interrupted due to caring role
4 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer has had a stress-related illness due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCSTRCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Has been diagnosed with a stress-related illness due to caring role
2 Has not been diagnosed with a stress-related illness due to caring role
3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer needs improvement or more support to assist in caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCSUPCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Needs an improvement or more support
2 Does not need an improvement or more support
3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer’s physical or emotional well-being has changed due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCWBGCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Physical or emotional well-being has changed due to caring role
2 Physical or emotional well-being has not changed due to caring role
3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer feels weary or lacks energy due to caring role
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCWEACAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Feels weary or lacks energy due to caring role
2 Does not feel weary or lack energy due to caring role
3 Not stated

LABEL: Why primary carer took on the caring role (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCWHYCA
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
10 Could provide better care than someone else
11 Family responsibility
12 No other family or friends available
13 No other family or friends willing
14 Emotional obligation
15 Alternative care too costly
### PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS OF THE CARING ROLE - PERSONAL continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Weekly hours worked are unchanged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Weekly hours worked are changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Did not have job prior to caring role</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer frequently feels worried or depressed due to caring role  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**SAS NAME:** PCWORCAR  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Frequently feels worried or depressed due to caring role  
2 Does not frequently feel worried or depressed due to caring role  
3 Not stated

### PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS OF THE CARING ROLE - WORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>No other care arrangements available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Had no other choice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Not stated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Effect on weekly hours worked in all jobs by primary carer since commencing caring role  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are employed  
**SAS NAME:** EPCEFHRRC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 Weekly hours worked are unchanged  
2 Weekly hours worked are changed

**LABEL:** Number of weekly hours primary carer was employed before commencing care for main recipient of care  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are employed  
**SAS NAME:** EPCHRBEC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 1 to 34 hours  
2 35 to 98 hours  
3 Did not have job prior to caring role

**LABEL:** Reduction in weekly hours worked since commencing caring role  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are employed and have to work fewer hours since commencing caring role  
**SAS NAME:** EPCHRLECG  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable  
1 1 to 9 hours  
2 10 to 19 hours  
3 20 to 29 hours  
4 30 hours or more

**LABEL:** Whether would like to be employed while caring for main recipient of care  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and are not retired  
**SAS NAME:** EPCLKWKC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable
1. Would like to work
2. Would not like to work

**LABEL:** Main reason left work just before commencing caring role

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and who worked just prior to commencing the caring role

**SAS NAME:** EPCLIWBEC

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
0. Not applicable
1. To commence care
2. To increase care
3. Other

**LABEL:** Whether has ever had to leave work for at least 3 months to care for main recipient of care

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are employed

**SAS NAME:** EPCLIVE3M

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
0. Not applicable
1. Has had to leave work for at least three months
2. Has not had to leave work for at least three months

**LABEL:** Main perceived barrier to re-entering workforce while caring

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and are not retired and would like to work while caring for main recipient of care

**SAS NAME:** EPCMPCVVB

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
0. Not applicable
1. No alternative care arrangements available
2. Disruption to main recipient of care
3. Difficulty in arranging working hours
4. Loss of skills from being out of workforce
5. Age
6. Other difficulty
7. No difficulties expected

**LABEL:** Main reason had to leave work to care for main recipient of care

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and whose main reason for leaving work was to commence caring role

**SAS NAME:** EPCMRLWC

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
0. Not applicable
1. No alternative care arrangements available
2. Emotional obligations
3. Preferred to care full-time
4. Other reason

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer needs time off work at least once a week because of caring for main recipient

**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households

**SAS NAME:** EPCTMWKC

**LEVEL:** PERSON
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS OF THE CARING ROLE - WORK

CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs time off work
2  Does not need time off work
3  Unemployed or not in the labour force

LABEL: Whether worked just before commencing caring for main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force
SAS NAME: EPCWKBEC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Worked prior to caring role
2  Did not work or primary carer permanently unable to work

PRIMARY CARERS - RECIPIENT INFORMATION

LABEL: Relationship of primary carer to main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCCRELMC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Spouse/partner
2  Father or mother
3  Son or daughter
4  Other relative, friend or neighbour

LABEL: Weekly hours of care main recipient of care receives from primary carer
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCCWKHRS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Less than 20 hours
2  20 to less than 40 hours
3  40 hours or more
4  Not stated

LABEL: Person number of main recipient of care of a primary carer
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PIDMRCNO
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Whether principal carer was nominated by more than one recipient of care in the same household
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability
SAS NAME: PIDMULTI
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  One recipient of care identified the principal carer
2  More than one recipient of care identified the principal carer
LABEL: Person number(s) of principal care recipient(s) (multiple response)
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability
SAS NAME: PIDPSNO
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 01
02 02
03 03
04 04
05 05
06 06
07 07
08 08
09 09
10 10
11 11
12 12
13 13
14 14
15 15
16 16
17 17
18 18
19 19
20 20

LABEL: Person number of principal carer
POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability
SAS NAME: PIDPSNPC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Recipient of care identified principal carer
POPULATION: All persons living in households
SAS NAME: PIDRCPID
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Recipient identified principal carer of a co-resident

LABEL: Number of recipients of care
POPULATION: All persons living in households
SAS NAME: NUMRECIP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 One care recipient
2 Two care recipients
3 Three or more care recipients
LABEL: Whether primary carer usually speaks to main recipient of care in English
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PINLANG
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually speaks in English
2  Does not usually speak in English

LABEL: Type of respite care used in last three months (multiple response)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: RESPUSC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
1  Used a day-care centre or in-home respite in the last three months
2  Used respite service other than day-care centre or in-home in the last three months
3  Has used respite care but not in the last three months
4  Has never used respite care
5  Not applicable

LABEL: Whether primary carer's main source of assistance is a co-resident
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: SUPCORES
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Co-resident
2  Not a co-resident
3  Has no main source of assistance

LABEL: Whether primary carer used a day-care centre in the last three months
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: SUPDAYCR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Used a day-care centre in the last three months
2  Has used respite care but not a day-care centre in the last three months
3  Has used respite care but not in the last three months
4  Has never used respite care

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has a fall-back informal carer
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: SUPFBCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Has a fall-back informal carer
2  Does not have a fall-back informal carer
3  Don't know

LABEL: Whether primary carer used in-home respite in the last three months
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: SUPINHOM
LEVEL: PERSON
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT
ACCESS continued

CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Used in-home respite in the last three months
2     Has used respite care in the last three months but not in-home respite
3     Has used respite care but not in the last three months
4     Has never used respite care

LABEL:  Whether fall-back carer lives with main recipient of care
POPULATION:  All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME:  SUPLIVFB
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Fall-back carer lives with main recipient
2     Fall-back carer does not live with main recipient
3     Does not have a fall-back carer / Does not know

LABEL:  Relationship of main source of assistance to primary carer
POPULATION:  All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME:  SUPMSRC
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Spouse or partner
2     Father or mother
3     Son or daughter
4     Other relative, friend or neighbour
5     Formal provider
6     Has no main source of assistance

LABEL:  Primary carer need and receipt of assistance to care for main recipient of care
POPULATION:  All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME:  SUPNDREC
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Receives assistance and does not need further assistance
2     Receives assistance and needs further assistance
3     Does not receive assistance and needs assistance
4     Does not receive assistance and does not need assistance

LABEL:  Main reason primary carer has never used respite care
POPULATION:  All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME:  SUPRESPC
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Does not need service
2     Available services not suited to needs
3     Recipient does not want service
4     Carer does not want service
5     Other reason
6     Has used respite care
APPENDIX 5  DATA ITEM LIST continued

**PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT ACCESS continued**

**LABEL:** Main reason primary carer has not looked at eligibility for Carer Payment  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**SAS NAME:** SUPNOLOK  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Not heard of it  
2  Pride  
3  Would not be eligible  
4  Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type)  
5  Not necessary  
6  Does not think of self as a carer  
7  Other  
8  Currently receiving it  
9  Looked at eligibility but does not receive it  

**LABEL:** Main reason looking at eligibility by primary carer did not lead to receipt of Carer Payment  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**SAS NAME:** SUPNOREC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Did not meet requirements for eligibility  
2  Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type)  
3  Changed mind or decided not necessary  
4  Other  
5  Currently receiving Carer Payment  
6  Has not looked at eligibility  

**LABEL:** Main reason primary carer did not use respite care in the last three months  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**SAS NAME:** SUPNORPC  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Does not need it  
2  Not available in area or available respite not suited to needs  
3  Main recipient of care does not want it or carer prefers not to use it  
4  Other reason  
5  Used respite in the last three months  
6  Has never used respite care  

**LABEL:** Whether primary carer used other respite service in the last three months  
**POPULATION:** All primary carers living in households  
**SAS NAME:** SUPOTHER  
**LEVEL:** PERSON  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0  Not applicable  
1  Used respite service other than day-care centre, in-home or residential in the last three months  
2  Has not used respite service other than day-care centre, in-home or residential in the last three months  
3  Used respite care, but not in the last three months  
4  Has never used respite care
PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT ACCESS continued

LABEL: Primary carer awareness of Carer Payment
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: SUPPAYMT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Receives Carer Payment
2  Does not receive Carer Payment but has looked at eligibility
3  Does not receive Carer Payment and has not looked at eligibility

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on weekdays (at least once a month)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: SUPRCDAY
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs respite care on weekdays at least once a month
2  Needs respite care on weekdays less than once a month
3  Needs respite care but not on weekdays
4  Does not need or want respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on weekends (at least once a month)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: SUPRCEND
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs respite care on weekends at least once a month
2  Needs respite care on weekends less than once a month
3  Needs respite care but not on weekends
4  Does not need or want respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on short notice or on an irregular basis
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: SUPRCIRR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs respite care at short notice or on irregular basis
2  Needs respite care but not at short notice or on irregular basis
3  Does not need or want respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on week nights (at least once a month)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: SUPRCNHT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs respite care on weeknights at least once a month
2  Needs respite care on weeknights less than once a month
3  Needs respite care but not on weeknights
4  Does not need or want respite care
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT ACCESS continued

LABEL:  Primary carer use of respite care
POPULATION:  All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME:  SUPRCUSE
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Used respite care in the last three months
  2  Used respite care but not in the last three months
  3  Never used respite care

LABEL:  Relationship of fall-back carer to main recipient of care
POPULATION:  All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME:  SUPRELFC
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Spouse or partner
  2  Father or mother
  3  Son or daughter
  4  Other relative
  5  Friend or neighbour
  6  Does not have a fall-back carer or does not know

LABEL:  Whether primary carer used residential respite care in the last three months
POPULATION:  All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME:  SUPRESID
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Used residential respite in the last three months
  2  Has used respite care in the last three months but not residential respite
  3  Has used respite care but not in the last three months
  4  Has never used respite care

LABEL:  Primary carer need and receipt of respite care for main recipient of care
POPULATION:  All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME:  SUPRESPT
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Received respite care in last 3 months and does not need it further
  2  Received respite care in last 3 months but needs it further
  3  Did not receive respite care in last 3 months and does not need it
  4  Did not receive respite care in last 3 months but needs it
  5  Has never received respite care and does not need or want it
  6  Has never received respite care but needs it

LABEL:  Whether primary carer has unmet need for assistance on weekdays
POPULATION:  All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME:  SUPWKDAY
LEVEL:  PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0  Not applicable
  1  Unmet need for assistance on weekdays
  2  No unmet need for assistance on weekdays
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for assistance on weekends
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: SUPWKEND
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Unmet need for assistance on weekends
2 No unmet need for assistance on weekends

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for assistance on weeknights
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: SUPWKNHT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Unmet need for assistance on weeknights
2 No unmet need for assistance on weeknights

PRIMARY CARERS - TYPE OF ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

LABEL: Duration of care provision (number of years of primary care provided to main recipient of care)
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCAREDUC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Does not know
02 Less than one year
03 1-4 years
04 5-9 years
05 10-14 years
06 15-19 years
07 20-24 years
08 25-29 years
09 30-34 years
10 35 years or more

LABEL: Length of time caring because of condition
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCARELEC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 1 year
02 2 years
03 3 years
04 4 years
05 5 years
06 6 years
07 7 years
08 8 to 9 years
09 10 years
10 11 to 15 years
11 16 to 20 years
12 21 to 30 years
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

PRIMARY CARERS - TYPE OF ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

13  31 years or more
99  Less than one year

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care needs episodic or continuous care from primary carer
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCARETYP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Needs continuous care
2  Needs episodic care

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists or guides main recipient of care to manage behaviour
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCASSBHV
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists or guides with management of behaviour
2  Does not usually assist or guide with management of behaviour
3  Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with decision making or problem solving
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCASSDEC
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with making decisions or thinking through problems
2  Does not usually assist with making decisions or thinking through problems
3  Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with coping with feelings or emotions
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households
SAS NAME: PCASSEMO
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with coping with feelings or emotions
2  Does not usually assist with coping with feelings or emotions
3  Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with manipulating limbs or exercising
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over
SAS NAME: PCASSEXR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0  Not applicable
1  Usually assists with manipulating or exercising muscles and limbs
2  Does not usually assist with manipulating or exercising muscles and limbs
LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with financial management  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)  
SAS NAME: PCASSFIN  
LEVEL: PERSON  
CATEGORIES:  
0    Not applicable  
1    Usually assists with financial management  
2    Does not usually assist with financial management  

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with footcare  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over  
SAS NAME: PCASSFTC  
LEVEL: PERSON  
CATEGORIES:  
0    Not applicable  
1    Usually assists with footcare  
2    Does not usually assist with footcare  

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with gardening  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)  
SAS NAME: PCASSGDN  
LEVEL: PERSON  
CATEGORIES:  
0    Not applicable  
1    Usually assists with gardening  
2    Does not usually assist with gardening  

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with home maintenance  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)  
SAS NAME: PCASSHOM  
LEVEL: PERSON  
CATEGORIES:  
0    Not applicable  
1    Usually assists with home maintenance  
2    Does not usually assist with home maintenance  

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with heavy housework  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)  
SAS NAME: PCASSHVH  
LEVEL: PERSON  
CATEGORIES:  
0    Not applicable  
1    Usually assists with heavy housework  
2    Does not usually assist with heavy housework  

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with laundry  
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)  
SAS NAME: PCASSLAU
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

primary carers - type of assistance provided

continued

level: person
categories:
0  not applicable
1  usually assists with laundry
2  does not usually assist with laundry

label: whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with light housework
population: all primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
sas name: pCASslth
level: person
categories:
0  not applicable
1  usually assists with light housework
2  does not usually assist with light housework

label: whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with meal preparation
population: all primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)
sas name: pCASmea
level: person
categories:
0  not applicable
1  usually assists with meal preparation
2  does not usually assist with meal preparation

label: whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with healthcare other than footcare
population: all primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over
sas name: pCASmed
level: person
categories:
0  not applicable
1  usually assists with healthcare other than footcare
2  does not usually assist with healthcare other than footcare

label: whether primary carer usually accompanies main recipient of care when going out
population: all primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over
sas name: pCASout
level: person
categories:
0  not applicable
1  usually has to accompany main recipient
2  does not usually have to accompany main recipient
3  main recipient does not leave home

label: whether primary carer usually drives main recipient of care in private transport
population: all primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over
sas name: pCASprv
level: person
categories:
## APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

### PRIMARY CARERS - TYPE OF ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Usually has to drive main recipient of care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Does not usually have to drive main recipient of care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Main recipient of care does not leave home</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists or supervises main recipient of care in using public transport

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over

SAS NAME: PCASSPUB

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Usually supervises or assists with using public transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Does not usually supervise or assist with using public transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Main recipient of care does not use public transport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care to make or maintain relationships

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

SAS NAME: PCASSREL

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Usually assists with making or maintaining friendships or relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Does not usually assist with making or maintaining friendships or relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not stated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with letter writing

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

SAS NAME: PCASSWRT

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Usually assists with letter writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Does not usually assist with letter writing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RESTRICTION REPEATING DATASET

LABEL: Whether disability was caused by brain damage

POPULATION: All reported disabilities

SAS NAME: BRAINDMG

LEVEL: LIMITATIONS/RESTRICTIONS

CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disability was caused by brain damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Disability not caused by brain damage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LABEL: Cause of brain damage

POPULATION: All reported disabilities caused by brain damage

SAS NAME: CAUSBRDM

LEVEL: LIMITATIONS/RESTRICTIONS

CATEGORIES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Present at birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Just came on or old age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Illness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 Accident
5 Substance abuse
6 Poisoning
7 Drug overdose
8 Oxygen loss
9 Head injury
10 Stroke
11 Other

LABEL: Main condition(s) causing disability (multiple response)
POPULATION: All reported disabilities
SAS NAME: CONDCC
LEVEL: LIMITATIONS/RESTRICTIONS
CATEGORIES:
  0000 Not applicable
  0100 Certain infectious and parasitic diseases

0204 Breast cancer
  0205 Prostate cancer
  0299 Other neoplasms (tumours/cancers)
  0300 Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving
  the immune system
  0401 Disorders of the thyroid gland
  0402 Diabetes
  0404 High cholesterol
  0499 Other endocrine/nutritional and metabolic disorders
  0500 Mental and behavioural disorders n.f.d.
  0511 Dementia
  0512 Schizophrenia
  0513 Depression/mood affective disorders (excluding postnatal depression)
  0521 Phobic and anxiety disorders
  0522 Nervous tension/stress
  0530 Intellectual and developmental disorders n.e.c.
  0531 Mental retardation/intellectual disability
  0532 Autism and related disorders (including Rett's syndrome and Asperger's
    syndrome)
  0595 Attention deficit disorder/hyperactivity
  0596 Speech impediment
  0599 Other mental and behavioural disorders
  0604 Parkinson's disease
  0605 Alzheimer's disease
  0607 Multiple sclerosis
  0608 Epilepsy
  0609 Migraine
  0611 Cerebral palsy
  0612 Paralysis
  0613 Chronic/postviral fatigue syndrome
  0699 Other diseases of the nervous system
  0703 Retinal disorders/defects
  0704 Glaucoma
  0707 Sight loss
  0799 Other diseases of the eye and adnexa
  0802 Diseases of the middle ear and mastoid
  0803 Diseases of the inner ear (except noise induced deafness)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0804</td>
<td>Tinnitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0810</td>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0811</td>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss—noise induced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0812</td>
<td>Deafness/hearing loss—congenital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0899</td>
<td>Other diseases of the ear and mastoid process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0910</td>
<td>Heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0913</td>
<td>Angina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0914</td>
<td>Myocardial infarction (heart attack)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0919</td>
<td>Other heart diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0922</td>
<td>Hypertension (high blood pressure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0923</td>
<td>Stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0929</td>
<td>Other diseases of the circulatory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>Bronchitis/bronchiolitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>Respiratory allergies (excluding allergic asthma)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>Emphysema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>Asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1099</td>
<td>Other diseases of the respiratory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>Stomach/duodenal ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>Abdominal hernia (except congenital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>Enteritis and colitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>Other diseases of the intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1199</td>
<td>Diseases of the digestive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1202</td>
<td>Skin allergies (Dermatitis and Eczema)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1299</td>
<td>Other diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301</td>
<td>Arthritis and related disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1303</td>
<td>Back problems (dorsopathies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1304</td>
<td>Repetitive strain injury/occupational overuse syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1306</td>
<td>Other soft tissue/muscle disorders (including Rheumatism)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1307</td>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1399</td>
<td>Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>Kidney and urinary system (bladder) disorders (except incontinence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1405</td>
<td>Menopause disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1499</td>
<td>Other diseases of the genitourinary system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td>Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701</td>
<td>Breathing difficulties/shortness of breath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>Pain n.f.d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1705</td>
<td>Unspecified speech difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1799</td>
<td>Other symptoms/signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings n.e.c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>Head injury/acquired brain damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1802</td>
<td>Arm/hand/shoulder damage from injury/accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1804</td>
<td>Leg/knee/foot/hip damage from injury/accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1808</td>
<td>Complications/consequences of surgery and medical care n.e.c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1899</td>
<td>Other injury/poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1904</td>
<td>Restriction in physical activity or physical work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907</td>
<td>Other 2003 codes which have no ICD–10 equivalent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL:** Whether this disability causes the most problems for the person  
**POPULATION:** All reported disabilities in households  
**SAS NAME:** MOSTPROB  
**LEVEL:** LIMITATIONS/RESTRICTIONS  
**CATEGORIES:**  
0 Not applicable
LABEL: Whether accomplished less than would like during last four weeks because of emotional problems
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFALEMOT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Accomplished less than would like because of emotional problems
2     Did not accomplish less than would like because of emotional problems

LABEL: Whether accomplished less than would like during last four weeks because of physical health
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFALPHYS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Accomplished less than would like because of physical health
2     Did not accomplish less than would like because of physical health

LABEL: Types of disability
POPULATION: All reported disabilities
SAS NAME: RESTRICT
LEVEL: LIMITATIONS/RESTRICTIONS
CATEGORIES:
00    Not applicable
01    Loss of sight
02    Loss of hearing
03    Speech difficulties
04    Breathing difficulties
05    Chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
06    Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
07    Learning or understanding difficulties
08    Incomplete use of arms or fingers
09    Difficulty gripping or holding things
10    Incomplete use of feet or legs
11    Nervous or emotional condition
12    Restricted in physical activities or work
13    Disfigurement or deformity
14    Mental illness
15    Receiving treatment
16    Other type of restriction

LABEL: Whether total loss of sight/hearing/speech
POPULATION: All reported disabilities involving sight, hearing or speech
SAS NAME: TOTLOSS
LEVEL: LIMITATIONS/RESTRICTIONS
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Total loss
2     Partial loss
9     Not asked

LABEL: Whether accomplished less than would like during last four weeks because of emotional problems
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFALEMOT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Accomplished less than would like because of emotional problems
2     Did not accomplish less than would like because of emotional problems

LABEL: Whether accomplished less than would like during last four weeks because of physical health
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFALPHYS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0     Not applicable
1     Accomplished less than would like because of physical health
2     Did not accomplish less than would like because of physical health
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

SELF-PERCEIVED HEALTH STATUS - SF-12 ITEMS

LABEL: How often felt calm and peaceful during last four weeks
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFCALM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 A good bit of the time
4 Some of the time
5 A little of the time
6 None of the time

LABEL: Whether limited in climbing stairs
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFCLMLIM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Limited a lot
2 Limited a little
3 Not limited at all in climbing stairs

LABEL: How often felt down during last four weeks
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFDOWN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 A good bit of the time
4 Some of the time
5 A little of the time
6 None of the time

LABEL: How often had a lot of energy during last four weeks
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFENERGY
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 A good bit of the time
4 Some of the time
5 A little of the time
6 None of the time

LABEL: General health assessment
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFHEALTH
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Excellent
LABEL: Whether limited in moderate activities
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFMODLIM
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Limited a lot
2 Limited a little
3 Not limited at all in moderate activities

LABEL: Extent to which pain interfered with work during last four weeks
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFPAIN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Not at all
2 Slightly
3 Moderately
4 Quite a bit
5 Extremely

LABEL: How often physical health or emotional problems interfered with social activities during last 4 wks
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFSOCIAL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 Some of the time
4 A little of the time
5 None of the time

LABEL: Whether work or activities not done as carefully as usual due to emotional problems in last 4 weeks
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SFWKEMOT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Did not do work or activities as carefully as usual
2 Did work or activities as carefully as usual

LABEL: Whether limited in kind of work or regular activities as result of physical health in last 4 weeks
POPULATION: All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households
SAS NAME: SWKPHYS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
| SELF-PERCEIVED HEALTH                      | 1 | Limited in kind of work or regular activities |
| SELF-PERCEIVED HEALTH                      | 2 | Not limited in kind of work or regular activities |
| STATUS - SF-12 ITEMS                       |   |                                          |

**APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued**

| TRANSPORT - PRIVATE                        | 0 | Not applicable |
| TRANSPORT - PRIVATE                        | 1 | Always needs to be driven |
| TRANSPORT - PRIVATE                        | 2 | Sometimes needs to be driven |
| TRANSPORT - PRIVATE                        | 3 | Does not need to be driven but difficulty travelling without assistance |
| TRANSPORT - PRIVATE                        | 4 | No difficulty travelling without assistance |
| TRANSPORT - PRIVATE                        | 5 | Need to be driven or difficulty not related to disability or age |
| TRANSPORT - PRIVATE                        | 6 | Does not leave home |

**SELF-PERCEIVED HEALTH**

**STATUS - SUMMARY ITEMS**

**LABEL:** SF-12 Mental health scale range

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households

**SAS NAME:** SFRGEMOT

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
Continuous

**LABEL:** SF-12 Physical health scale range

**POPULATION:** All persons with a disability, and primary carers, living in households

**SAS NAME:** SFRGPHYS

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
Continuous

**TRANSPORT - PRIVATE**

**LABEL:** Extent of difficulty travelling because of disability or age

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 16 or over with a disability and persons aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**SAS NAME:** TRADFTRV

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
0 Not applicable
1 Always needs to be driven
2 Sometimes needs to be driven
3 Does not need to be driven but difficulty travelling without assistance
4 No difficulty travelling without assistance
5 Need to be driven or difficulty not related to disability or age
6 Does not leave home

**LABEL:** Driver status

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 17 or over with a disability and persons aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**SAS NAME:** TRADRVST

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
0 Not applicable
1 Licensed and drives daily
2 Licensed and drives at least once a week
3 Licensed and drives at least once a month
4 Licensed and drives at least once a year
5 Licensed but does not drive car at all
6 Not licensed
7 Not asked or does not leave home

**TRANSPORT - PUBLIC**

**LABEL:** Ability to use public transport

**POPULATION:** All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

**SAS NAME:** TRAABPUB

**LEVEL:** PERSON

**CATEGORIES:**
TRANSPORT - PUBLIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Could use all forms of public transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Could use some but not all forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Could not use any form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not leave home</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LABEL: Reasons for inability to use some or all forms of public transport (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

SAS NAME: TRACANT

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
- 01 Getting to stops or stations
- 02 Access difficulties - steps
- 03 Access difficulties - doors
- 04 Access difficulties - other
- 05 Inadequate access to toilets
- 06 Crowds or lack of space
- 07 Poor ventilation
- 08 Lack of seating or difficulty standing
- 09 Pain or discomfort when sitting or exacerbation of condition
- 10 Cognitive difficulties
- 11 Behavioural problems
- 12 Fear or anxiety
- 13 Sight problems
- 14 Other
- 15 Has or would have no difficulty with some forms of public transport
- 16 Does not leave home
- 17 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether uses other public transport concession card

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

SAS NAME: TRAOTHCD

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses concession other than pension/benefit-related or Seniors Card
- 2 Has pension/benefit concession and/or Seniors Card but no other concession
- 3 Does not use a concession
- 4 Does not use public transport
- 5 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether uses a pension or benefit related public transport concession card

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

SAS NAME: TRAPENCD

LEVEL: PERSON

CATEGORIES:
- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses pension or benefit concession card
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

TRANSPORT - PUBLIC
continued

2 Does not use pension or benefit concession, but uses another concession card
3 Does not use a concession card
4 Does not use public transport
5 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether public transport is available in respondent’s area
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRAPUBAV
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Available
2 Not available or does not know
3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether uses a Seniors Card for public transport concession
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRASRSCD
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Uses Seniors Card concession
2 Does not use Seniors Card concession, but uses another concession card
3 Does not use a concession card
4 Does not use public transport
5 Does not leave home

TRANSPORT - TRAVEL IN PREVIOUS FORTNIGHT

LABEL: Whether travelled to church or other place of worship during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRACHRCH
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Went to church or place of worship
2 Did not go to church or place of worship
3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether went to restaurant or club during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRACLUBS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Went to restaurant or club
2 Did not go to restaurant or club
3 Does not leave home
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

TRANSPORT - TRAVEL IN PREVIOUS FORTNIGHT

LABEL: Destination of last trip made in last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRALASTJ
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  00 Not applicable
  01 Work
  02 School or educational institution
  03 General practitioner
  04 Medical specialist
  05 Shopping
  06 Visiting relatives or friends
  07 Participation in sporting activities
  08 Restaurant or club
  09 Church or other place of worship
  10 Other activity
  11 Does not leave home

LABEL: Main reason used motor vehicle as main form of transport on most recent journey
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households who used a motor vehicle as the main form of transport on last trip (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRAMRCAR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 Quicker or easier or more convenient
  2 More comfortable
  3 No public transport available
  4 Difficulty due to disability or age
  5 Other problems with public transport
  6 Other reason

LABEL: Main form of transport used on last trip taken in last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRAMTRAN
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
  0 Not applicable
  1 Passenger in a motor vehicle
  2 Driver of a motor vehicle
  3 Public transport
  4 Walked
  5 Other
  6 Did not make a journey in the last fortnight
  7 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to other activity during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRAOTHFT
LEVEL: PERSON
APPENDIX 5 DATA ITEM LIST continued

TRANSPORT - TRAVEL IN PREVIOUS FORTNIGHT

continued

CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Went to other activity
2 Did not go to other activity
3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether visited relatives or friends during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRARELFR
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Visited relatives or friends
2 Did not visit relatives or friends
3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether went shopping during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRASHOPS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Went shopping
2 Did not go shopping
3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to school or educational institution during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRASKOOL
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Went to school or educational institution
2 Did not go to school or educational institution
3 Not asked or does not leave home

LABEL: Whether participated in sport during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRASPORT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Participated in sporting activities
2 Did not participate in sporting activities
3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to a general practitioner during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRAVISGP
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0 Visited general practitioner
TRANSPORT - TRAVEL IN PREVIOUS FORTNIGHT continued

1. Did not visit general practitioner
2. Does not leave home
3. Not applicable

LABEL: Whether travelled to a medical specialist during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRAVISMS
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Visited medical specialist
2. Did not visit medical specialist
3. Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to work during last fortnight
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households
(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
SAS NAME: TRAWORKD
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
0. Not applicable
1. Went to work
2. Did not go to work
3. Not asked or does not leave home

WEIGHTS

LABEL: Household weight
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: HHOLD_WT
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Person weight
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: PERS_WT
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 01 to 30
POPULATION: All persons
SAS NAME: WPM0201 to WPM0230
LEVEL: PERSON
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 01 to 30 - Household
POPULATION: All households
SAS NAME: WHM0201 to WHM0230
LEVEL: HOUSEHOLD
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
FOR MORE INFORMATION . . .

INTERNET

www.abs.gov.au  the ABS web site is the best place to start for access to summary data from our latest publications, information about the ABS, advice about upcoming releases, our catalogue, and Australia Now—a statistical profile.

LIBRARY

A range of ABS publications is available from public and tertiary libraries Australia-wide. Contact your nearest library to determine whether it has the ABS statistics you require, or visit our web site for a list of libraries.

CPI INFOLINE

For current and historical Consumer Price Index data, call 1902 981 074 (call cost 77c per minute).

DIAL-A-STATISTIC

This service now provides only current Consumer Price Index statistics call 1900 986 400 (call cost 77c per minute).

INFORMATION SERVICE

Data already published that can be provided within five minutes will be free of charge. Our information consultants can also help you to access the full range of ABS information—ABS user pays services can be tailored to your needs, time frame and budget. Publications may be purchased. Specialists are on hand to help you with analytical or methodological advice.

PHONE

1300 135 070

EMAIL

client.services@abs.gov.au

FAX

1300 135 211

POST

Client Services, ABS, GPO Box 796, Sydney NSW 2001

FREE ACCESS TO PUBLICATIONS

All ABS publications can be downloaded free of charge from the ABS web site.

WEB ADDRESS  www.abs.gov.au

© Commonwealth of Australia 2005
Produced by the Australian Bureau of Statistics